# This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations and is not a part of the Official Record

## **BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of The original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

## IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.

As rescanning documents will not correct images, please do not report the images to the Image Problem Mailbox.

## WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLIS	HED (	INDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)
(51) International Patent Classification 6:		(11) International Publication Number: WO 96/41014
C12Q 1/68, C12N 9/12, 15/54	A1	(43) International Publication Date: 19 December 1996 (19.12.96)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US (22) International Filing Date: 7 June 1996 ( (30) Priority Data: 08/484,661 7 June 1995 (07.06.95) 08/656,664 31 May 1996 (31.05.96)	07.06.9 t	CA, CH, CN, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GE, HU, IL,
<ul> <li>(71) Applicant: PROMEGA CORPORATION [US/U Woods Hollow Road, Madison, WI 53711-5399 (</li> <li>(72) Inventors: SLATER, Michael, R.; 118 North Brees Madison, WI 53705 (US). HUANG, Fen; 13 Wingra Drive, Madison, WI 53715 (US). HAJames, R.; 2590 Chesapeake Drive, Fitchburg, (US). BOLCHAKOVA, Elena; 613 Catamaran City, CA 94404 (US). STORTS, Douglas, R.; 22 Road, Madison, WI 53711 (US). OTTO, Paul; 24: Street, Madison, WI 53704 (US). MILLER, Kath 7834 Flynn Drive, Verona, WI 53593 (US).</li> </ul>	US).  to Terras  129 No  RTNET  WI 537  #1, Fos  110 Pris  9 Dunni	Published With international search report. T, 19 ter sch

### (54) Title: THERMOPHILIC DNA POLYMERASES FROM THERMOTOGA NEAPOLITANA

(74) Agents: CARROLL, Peter, G. et al.; Medlen & Carroll, Suite 2200, 220 Montgomery Street, San Francisco, CA 94104

### (57) Abstract

(US).

The present invention relates to compositions of thermostable DNA polymerases derived from the hyperthermophilic eubacteria. In particular, the present invention comprises thermostable DNA polymerases from the hyperthermophilic eubacterium known as Thermotoga neapolitana. The present invention provides methods for utilizing naturally-occurring and non-naturally-occurring forms of T. neapolitana DNA polymerase. The T. neapolitana DNA polymerases of the present invention are used in combination with other compounds, including but not limited to pyrophosphatase and DNA polymerases from other thermophilic or hyperthermophilic organisms.

### FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AM	Armenia	GB	United Kingdom	MW	Malawi
AT	Austria	GE	Georgia	MX	Mexico
AU	Australia	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BB	Barbados	GR	Greece	NL NL	Netherlands
BE.	Beigium	HU		NO.	***************************************
BF	Burkina Paso		Hungary		Norway New Zealand
		IB	Ireland	NZ	
BG	Bulgaria	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BJ	Benin	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BR	Brazil	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
BY	Belarus	KG	Kyrgystan	RU	Russian Federation
CA	Canada	KP	Democratic People's Republic	SD	Sudan
CF	Central African Republic		of Korea	SE	Sweden
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SG	Singapore
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhetan	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	ш	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LR	Liberia	SZ	Swaziland
CS	Czechoslovakia	LT	Lithuenia	TD	Chad
CZ	Czech Republic	LU	Luxembourg	TG	Togo
DE	Germany	LV	Latvia	TJ	Tajikistan
DK	Denmark	MC	Monaco	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
EE	Estonia	MD	Republic of Moldova	UA	Ukraine
ES.	Spain	MG	Madagascar	UG	Uganda
FI	Finland	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
FR	Prince	MN	Mongolia	UZ.	Uzbekistan
GA	Gabon	MR	Mauritania	VN	Viet Nam
_					

# THERMOPHILIC DNA POLYMERASES FROM THERMOTOGA NEAPOLITANA

#### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to thermostable DNA polymerases derived from the hyperthermophilic eubacteria *Thermotoga neapolitana* and means for isolating and producing the enzymes. Thermostable DNA polymerases are useful in many recombinant DNA techniques, especially thermal cycle sequencing and nucleic acid amplification.

#### BACKGROUND

5

10

15

20

25

30

Thermophilic bacteria are organisms which are capable of growth at elevated temperatures. Unlike the mesophiles, which grow best at temperatures in the range of 25-40°C, or psychrophiles, which grow best at temperatures in the range of 15-20°C, thermophiles grow best at temperatures greater than 50°C. Indeed, some thermophiles grow best at 65-75°C, and some of the hyperthermophiles grow at temperatures up to 130°C. (See e.g., J.G. Black, Microbiology Principles and Applications, 2d edition, Prentice Hall, New Jersey, [1993] p. 145-146).

The thermophilic bacteria encompass a wide variety of genera and species. There are thermophilic representatives included within the phototrophic bacteria (i.e., the purple bacteria, green bacteria, and cyanobacteria), eubacteria (i.e., Bacillus, Clostridium, Thiobacillus, Desulfotomaculum, Thermus, lactic acid bacteria, actinomycetes, spirochetes, and numerous other genera), and the archaebacteria (i.e., Pyrococcus, Thermococcus, Thermoplasma, Thermotoga, Sulfolobus, and the methanogens). There are aerobic, as well as anaerobic thermophilic organisms. Thus, the environments in which thermophiles may be isolated vary greatly, although all of these organisms are always isolated from areas associated with high temperatures. Natural geothermal habitats have a worldwide distribution and are primarily associated with tectonically active zones where major movements of the earth's crust occur. Thermophilic bacteria have been isolated from all of the various geothermal habitats, including boiling springs with neutral pH ranges, sulfur-rich acidic springs, and deep-sea vents. For all of these organisms, it appears that the organisms present in these geothermal habitats are optimally adapted to the temperatures at which they are living (T.D. Brock, "Introduction: An overview of the thermophiles," in T.D. Brock (ed.), Thermophiles: General, Molecular and Applied Microbiology, John Wiley & Sons, New York [1986], pp.

1-16). Basic as well as applied research on thermophiles has provided some insight into the physiology of these organisms, as well as promise for use of these organisms in industry and biotechnology.

#### I. The Genus Thermotoga

5

10

- 15

20

25

30

includes the most extremely thermophilic eubacteria known. The genus was first described in 1986, by Huber et al., (R. Huber et al. Arch. Microbiol. 144:324 [1986]; and Int. J. Syst. Bacteriol., 36:575 [1986]). At this time, there was only one species described, T. maritima. T. neapolitana was first described by Jannasch et al. in 1986 (Jannasch et al., Arch. Microbiol., 150:103-104 [1986]; and Int. J. Syst. Bacteriol., 39:93 [1989]). T. thermarum was described by Windberger et al. in 1989 (Windberger et al., Arch. Microbiol., 151:506-512; and Int. J. Syst. Bacteriol., 42:327 [1992]).

The Thermotoga is a recently described genus with three recognized species, which

These organisms were originally isolated from geothermally heated marine sediments and hot springs. For example, *T. maritima* has been isolated from geothermally heated sea floors in Italy, the Azores, Indonesia, and Iceland as well as from continental, solfataric springs in Africa. *T. neapolitana* has been isolated from a submarine thermal vent near Naples and from continental, solfataric springs in Africa.

Members of the genus *Thermotoga* are considered to be hyperthermophilic, as they are capable of growth at temperatures up to 90°C, although growth will occur at temperatures between 55°C and 90°C; the optimum growth temperature is between 70-80°C. The *Thermotoga* are strictly anaerobic, non-sporing, Gram-negative rods, that ferment carbohydrates, and may be motile by polar, lateral or peritrichous flagella, although some strains are non-motile. The cells are surrounded by a sheath-like outer structure which usually balloons over the ends. In all species of *Thermotoga*, 1-4 cells may be enclosed within one sheath.

T. maritima, T. neapolitana, and T. thermarum are distinct species as judged by the numerous differences. For example, T. maritima possesses a single subpolar flagellum and is motile, while motile strains of T. neapolitana possess peritrichous flagella (some strains are non-motile), and T. thermarum possesses lateral flagella. In addition, T. neapolitana will grow in NaCl concentrations ranging from 0.25 to 6.0%, while T. maritima will grow in NaCl concentrations ranging from 0.25 to 3.75%, and T. thermarum will grow in NaCl concentrations ranging from 0.2-0.55% (J.G. Holt et al. (eds.), Bergey's Manual® of

Determinative Bacteriology, 9th ed.; Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore, [1994], p. 333). Also, there are differences in the susceptibility of these species to rifampicin, and differences in the inhibitory effects of hydrogen and sulfur on these species. Furthermore, the rate of growth at optimum growth temperature (80°C) is a doubling time of about 45 min for *T. neapolitana* and about 75 min for *T. maritima*. The G+C content of the DNA of *T. maritima* and *T. neapolitana* is 46% and 41%, respectively. The DNA from *T. maritima* and *T. neapolitana* shows only about 25-30% homology by DNA-DNA hybridization studies.

A few of the enzymes of the *Thermotoga* and other thermophilic genera have been studied in varying degrees of detail. As discussed below, the use of thermophilic enzymes in industry has been viewed as providing advantages over the use of mesophilic enzymes.

### II. Uses For Thermophilic Enzymes

5

10

15

20

25

30

Advances in molecular biology and industrial processes have led to an increased interest in thermophilic organisms such as Thermotoga. Of particular interest has been the development of thermophilic enzymes for use in industrial processes such as the detergent, flavor-enhancing, and starch industries. Indeed, the cost savings associated with the longer storage stability and higher activity at higher temperatures of thermophilic enzymes, as compared to mesophilic enzymes, provide good reason to select and develop thermophilic enzymes for industrial and biotechnology applications. Thus, there has been much research conducted to characterize enzymes from thermophilic organisms. However, some thermophilic enzymes have less activity than their mesophilic counterparts under similar conditions at the elevated temperatures used in industry (typically temperatures in the range of 50-100°C) (T.K. Ng and William R. Kenealy, "Industrial Applications of Thermostable Enzymes," in T.D. Brock (ed.), Thermophiles: General, Molecular, and Applied Microbiology, [1986], John Wiley & Sons, New York, pp. 197-215). Thus, the choice of a thermostable enzyme over a mesophilic one may not be as beneficial as originally assumed. Nonetheless, of the \$400 million worth of enzymes sold worldwide in 1984, 90% were thermostable enzymes used by the detergent and starch industries (Ng and Kenealy, at p. 206). However, much research remains to be done to characterize and compare thermophilic enzymes of importance in areas such as molecular biology (i.e., polymerases, ligases, topoisomerases, restriction endonucleases, etc.).

#### III. Thermophilic DNA Polymerases

5

10

15

Extensive research has been conducted on the isolation of DNA polymerases from mesophilic organisms such as *E. coli*. (See e.g., Bessman et al., J. Biol. Chem. 223:171 [1957]; Buttin and Kornberg, J. Biol. Chem. 241:5419 [1966]; and Joyce and Steitz, Trends Biochem. Sci., 12:288-292 [1987]). Other mesophilic polymerases have also been studied, such as those of *Bacillus licheniformis* (Stenesh and McGowan, Biochim. Biophys. Acta 475:32-44 [1977]; Stenesh and Roe, Biochim. Biophys. Acta 272:156-166 [1972]); *Bacillus subtilis* (Low et al., J. Biol. Chem., 251:1311 [1976]; and Ott et al., J. Bacteriol., 165:951 [1986]; *Salmonella typhimurium* (Harwood et al., J. Biol. Chem., 245:5614 [1970]; Hamilton and Grossman, Biochem., 13:1885 [1974]), *Streptococcus pneumoniae* (Lopez et al., J. Biol. Chem., 264:4255 [1989]), and *Micrococcus luteus* (Engler and Bessman, Cold Spring Harbor Symp., 43:929 [1979]), to name but a few.

Somewhat less investigation has been made on the isolation and purification of DNA polymerases from thermophilic organisms. However, native (i.e., non-recombinant) and/or recombinant thermostable DNA polymerases have been purified from various organisms, as shown in Table 1 below.

TABLE 1
Polymerases Isolation From Thermophilic Organisms

Organism	Citation	
Thermus aquaticus	Kaledin et al., Biochem., 45:494-501 (1980); Biokhimiya 45:644-651 (1980).	
	Chien et al., J. Bacteriol., 127:1550 (1976).	
	University of Cincinnati Master's thesis by A. Chien, "Purification and Characterization of DNA Polymerase from <i>Thermus aquaticus</i> ," (1976).	
	University of Cincinnati, Master's thesis by D. B. Edgar, "DNA Polymerase From an Extreme Thermophile: <i>Thermus aquaticus</i> ," (1974).	
	U.S. Patent No. 4,889,818*	
	U.S. Patent No. 5,352,600*	
	U.S. Patent No. 5,079,352*	
	European Patent Pub. No. 258,017*	
	PCT Pub. No. WO 94/26766*	
	PCT Pub. No. WO 92/06188*	
	PCT Pub. No. WO 89/06691*	
Thermotoga maritima	PCT Pub. No. WO 92/03556*	
Thermotoga strain FjSS3-B.1	Simpson et al., Biochem. Cell Biol., 68:1292-1296 (1990).	
Thermosipho africanus	PCT Pub. No. 92/06200*	
Thermus thermophilus	Myers and Gelfand, Biochem., 30:7661 (1991)	
	PCT Pub. No. WO 91/09950*	
	PCT Pub. No. WO 91/09944*	
	Bechtereva et al., Nucleic Acids Res., 17:10507 (1989).	
	Glukhov et al., Mol. Cell. Probes 4:435-443 (1990).	
Thermus thermophilus	Carballeira et al., BioTech., 9:276-281 (1990)	
	Rüttiman et al., Eur. J. Biochem., 149:41-46 (1985).	
	Oshima et al., J. Biochem., 75:179-183 (1974).	
	Sakaguchi and Yajima, Fed. Proc., 33:1492 (1974) (abstract).	
Thermus flavus	Kaledin et al., Biochem., 46:1247-1254 (1981); Biokhimiya 46:1576-1584 (1981).	
	PCT Pub. No. WO 94/26766*	
Thermus ruber	Kaledin et al., Biochem., 47:1515-1521 (1982); Biokhimiya 47:1785-1791 (1982)	
Thermoplasma acidophilum	Hamal et al., Eur. J. Biochem., 190:517-521 (1990).	
	Forterre et al., Can. J. Microbiol., 35:228-233 (1989).	

5

TABLE 1
Polymerases Isolation From Thermophilic Organisms

Organism	Citation	
Sulfolobus acidocaldarius	Salhi et al., J. Mol. Biol., 209:635-641 (1989).	
	Salhi et al., Biochem. Biophys. Res. Comm., 167:1341-1347 (1990).	
	Rella et al., Ital. J. Biochem., 39:83-99 (1990).	
	Forterre et al., Can. J. Microbiol., 35:228-233 (1989).	
	Rossi et al., System. Appl. Microbiol., 7:337-341 (1986).	
	Klimczak et al., Nucleic Acids Res., 13:5269-5282 (1985).	
	Elie et al., Biochim. Biophys. Acta 951:261-267 (1988).	
Bacillus caldotenax	J. Biochem., 113:401-410 (1993).	
Bacillus stearothermophilus	Sellmann et al., J. Bacteriol., 174:4350-4355 (1992).	
	Stenesh and McGowan, Biochim. Biophys. Acta 475:32-44 (1977).	
	Stenesh and Roe, Biochim. Biophys. Acta 272:156-166 (1972).	
	Kaboev et al., J. Bacteriol., 145:21-26 (1981).	
Methanobacterium thermoautotropicum	Klimczak et al., Biochem., 25:4850-4855 (1986).	
Thermococcus litoralis	Kong et al., J. Biol. Chem. 268:1965 (1993); U.S. Patent No. 5,210,036*; U.S. Patent No. 5,322,785*	
Pyrococcus furiosus	Lundberg et al., Gene 108:1 (1991) PCT Pub. WO 92/09689	

Herein incorporated by reference.

Although the organisms listed in Table 1 are considered thermophiles, many are in the archaebacteria, a group that is evolutionarily distinct from the eubacterial genus *Thermotoga*.

In addition to native forms, modified forms of thermostable DNA polymerases having reduced or absent 5' to 3' exonuclease activity have been expressed and purified from T. aquaticus, T. maritima. Thermus species sps17, Thermus species Z05, T. thermophilus and T. africanus [PCT Publication No. 92/06200].

#### IV. Uses For Thermophilic DNA Polymerases

One application for thermostable DNA polymerases is the polymerase chain reaction (PCR). The PCR process is described in U.S. Patent Nos. 4.683,195 and 4,683,202, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference. Primers, template, nucleoside triphosphates, the appropriate buffer and reaction conditions, and polymerase are used in the PCR process, which involves denaturation of target DNA, hybridization of primers and

15

5

synthesis of complementary strands. The extension product of each primer becomes a template for the production of the desired nucleic acid sequence. If the polymerase employed in the PCR is a thermostable enzyme, then polymerase need not be added after each denaturation step because heat will not destroy the polymerase activity. Use of such enzymes as Taq DNA polymerase allows repetitive heating/cooling cycles without the requirement of fresh enzyme at each cooling step. This represents a major advantage over the use of mesophilic enzymes such as Klenow, as fresh enzyme must be added to each individual reaction tube at every cooling step. The use of Taq in PCR is disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 4,965,188, EP Publ. No. 258,017, and PCT Publ. No. 89/06691, herein incorporated by reference.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In addition to PCR, *Taq* DNA polymerase is widely used in other molecular biology techniques including recombinant DNA methods. For example, various forms of *Taq* have been used in a combination method which utilizes PCR and reverse transcription (*see e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,322,770, herein incorporated by reference). DNA sequencing methods have also been described which utilize *Taq*. (*See e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,075,216, herein incorporated by reference).

However, *Taq* DNA polymerase has certain characteristics which are undesirable in PCR and other applications including the presence of 5' to 3' exonuclease activity. When thermostable DNA polymerases which have 5' to 3' exonuclease activity (*Taq. Tma. Tsps17, TZ05. Tth* and *Taf*) are used in the PCR process and other methods, a variety of undesirable results have been observed, including a limitation of the amount of PCR product produced, an impaired ability to generate long PCR products or to amplify regions containing significant secondary structure, the production of shadow bands or the attenuation in signal strength of desired termination bands during DNA sequencing, the degradation of the 5' end of oligonucleotide primers in the context of double-stranded primer-template complex, nick-translation synthesis during oligonucleotide-directed mutagenesis and the degradation of the RNA component of RNA:DNA hybrids. When utilized in a PCR process with double-stranded primer-template complex, the 5' to 3' exonuclease activity of a DNA polymerase may result in the degradation of the 5' end of the oligonucleotide primers. This activity is not only undesirable in PCR, but also in second-strand cDNA synthesis and sequencing processes.

In the choice of enzyme for sequencing, various factors must be considered. For example, large quantities of the enzyme should be easy to prepare; the enzyme must be stable upon storage for considerable time periods; the enzyme should accept all deoxy and dideoxy nucleotides and analogues as substrates with equal affinities and high fidelity; the polymerase action should be highly processive over nucleotide extensions to 1 kb and beyond, even through regions of secondary structure within the template; the activity should remain high, even in suboptimal conditions; and it should be inexpensive (A.T. Bankier, "Dideoxy sequencing reactions using Klenow fragment DNA polymerase I," in H. and A. Griffin (eds.), Methods in Molecular Biology: DNA Sequencing Protocols, Humana Press, Totowa, NJ, [1993], pp. 83-90). Furthermore the enzyme should be able to function at elevated temperatures (i.e., greater than about 70°C) so that non-specific priming reactions are minimized. However, there are no commercially available enzymes which fully meet all of these criteria. Thus, mutant forms of enzymes have been produced in order to address some of these needs.

For example, mutant forms of thermostable DNA polymerases which exhibit reduced or absent 5' to 3' exonuclease activity have been generated. The Stoffel fragment of *Taq* DNA polymerase lacks 5' to 3' exonuclease activity due to genetic manipulations which result in the production of a truncated protein lacking the N-terminal 289 amino acids. (*See e.g.*, Lawyer *et al.*, J. Biol. Chem., 264:6427-6437 [1989]; and Lawyer *et al.*, PCR Meth. Appl., 2:275-287 [1993]). Analogous mutant polymerases have been generated for polymerases derived from *T. maritima, Tsps17, TZ05, Tth* and *Taf.* While the generation of thermostable polymerases lacking 5' to 3' exonuclease activity provides improved enzymes for certain applications, some of these mutant polymerases still have undesirable characteristics including the presence of 3' to 5' exonuclease activity.

25

30

20

5

10

15

The 3' to 5' exonuclease activity is commonly referred to as a proof-reading activity. The 3' to 5' exonuclease removes bases which are mismatched at the 3' end of a primer-template duplex. While the presence of 3' to 5' exonuclease activity may be advantageous as it leads to an increase in the fidelity of replication of nucleic acid strands it also has other undesirable characteristics. The 3' to 5' exonuclease activity found in thermostable DNA polymerases such as *Tma* (including mutant forms of *Tma* that lack 5' to 3' exonuclease activity) also degrades single-stranded DNA such as the primers used in the

PCR, single-stranded templates and single-stranded PCR products. The integrity of the 3' end of an oligonucleotide primer used in a primer extension process (i.e., PCR, Sanger sequencing methods, etc.) is critical as it is from this terminus that extension of the nascent strand begins. Degradation of the 3' end leads to a shortened oligonucleotide which in turn results in a loss of specificity in the priming reaction (i.e., the shorter the primer the more likely it becomes that spurious or non-specific priming will occur).

5

10

15

20

25

The degradation of an oligonucleotide primer by a 3' exonuclease can be prevented by the use of modified nucleotides at the 3' terminus. For example, the use of dideoxynucleotides or deoxynucleotides having a phosphorothiolate linkage at the 3' terminus of an oligonucleotide would prevent degradation by 3' exonucleases. However, the need to use modified nucleotides to prevent degradation of oligonucleotides by 3' exonuclease increases the time and cost required to prepare oligonucleotide primers.

A few examples of a thermostable polymerase which lack both 5' to 3' exonuclease and 3' to 5' exonuclease are known. As discussed above, the Stoffel fragment of Taq DNA polymerase lacks the 5' to 3' exonuclease activity due to genetic manipulation and no 3' to 5' activity is present as Taq polymerase is naturally lacking in 3' to 5' exonuclease activity. Likewise the Tth polymerase naturally lacks 3' to 5' exonuclease activity and genetic deletion of N-terminal amino acids removes the 5' to 3' exonuclease activity.

Despite the development of recombinant enzymes such as Stoffel fragment, there remains a need for other thermostable polymerases having improved characteristics. For example, thermostable polymerases are used in Sanger dideoxynucleotide sequencing protocols. The most commonly used enzyme is Taq polymerase or a modified form of Taq polymerase. High concentrations of the expensive dideoxynucleotides must be used in the sequencing reaction when these enzymes are employed as they have a fairly low affinity for dideoxynucleotides. The art needs a thermostable polymerase which displays a higher affinity for dideoxynucleotides as this would result in considerable cost savings. In addition, the art needs additional thermostable polymerases having novel properties to improve the results obtained when using techniques such as DNA amplification, sequencing and nick-translation.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

5

10

15

20

25

30

The present invention relates to purified thermostable DNA polymerases derived from the eubacteria *Thermotoga neapolitana* (*Tne*). Nucleic acid sequences encoding the full-length *Tne* DNA polymerase is provided. In addition, nucleic acid sequences encoding several modified forms of the *Tne* DNA polymerase are provided herein. The present invention provides methods for the isolation of purified preparations of *Tne* DNA polymerases. The *Tne* DNA polymerases may be isolated from *Thermotoga neapolitana* cells or from host cells containing nucleic sequences encoding a *Tne* DNA polymerase.

In one embodiment, the present invention contemplates a purified thermostable DNA polymerase derived from the eubacterium *Thermotoga neapolitana* which is capable of DNA synthetic activity. In another embodiment, the purified *Tne* DNA polymerase has 3' exonuclease activity. In yet another embodiment, the purified *Tne* DNA polymerase has 5' exonuclease activity. In one preferred embodiment, the purified *Tne* DNA polymerase comprises the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the specific activity of the synthetic activity of the purified *Tne* DNA polymerase is approximately 100,000 units/mg.

In another embodiment, the purified thermostable *Tne* DNA polymerase is a non-naturally occurring or recombinant DNA polymerase. The recombinant *Tne* DNA polymerase may further contain 3' exonuclease activity and/or 5' exonuclease activity.

In a preferred embodiment, the non-naturally occurring *Tne* DNA polymerase has reduced levels of 3' exonuclease activity. In another embodiment, the non-naturally occurring *Tne* DNA polymerase lacks significant 5' exonuclease activity. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the non-naturally occurring *Tne* DNA polymerase comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS: 8, 16, 19, 23, 26, 29, 33, 35 and 54. Non-naturally occurring polymerases which display reduced levels of 3' exonuclease activity may lack significant 3' exonuclease activity.

The present invention provides nucleic acid sequences encoding thermostable DNA polymerases. In a preferred embodiment, an oligonucleotide comprising the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1 encodes the thermostable DNA polymerase. These nucleic acid sequences encoding thermostable DNA polymerases may be modified to encode a polymerase

which lacks significant 5' exonuclease activity. In a preferred embodiment, the modified nucleic acid sequences encoding a thermostable DNA polymerase comprise the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:7. In one embodiment, the polymerase encoded by the modified nucleic acid sequences displays reduced levels of 3' exonuclease activity. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the modified nucleic acid sequences encoding a polymerase having reduced levels of 3' exonuclease activity are selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS:7, 15, 18, 22, 25, 28, 32, 34 and 54. Polymerases encoded by the modified nucleic acid sequences which display reduced levels of 3' exonuclease activity may lack significant 3' exonuclease activity.

10

15

20

5

The present invention provides recombinant DNA vectors containing nucleic acid sequences which encode a thermostable DNA polymerase having DNA synthetic activity. In a preferred embodiment the polymerase-encoding nucleic acid sequences are set forth in SEQ ID NO:1. The recombinant DNA vector may contain a modified nucleic sequence encoding a thermostable DNA polymerase which lacks significant 5' exonuclease activity. In a preferred embodiment, the recombinant DNA vector contains a modified nucleic acid sequence which comprises SEO ID NO:7.

In a preferred embodiment, the recombinant DNA vector contains modified nucleic acid sequences encoding a thermostable DNA polymerase which exhibits reduced levels 3' exonuclease activity. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the modified sequences encoding a thermostable DNA polymerase which exhibits reduced levels 3' exonuclease activity are selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS:7, 15, 18, 22, 25, 28, 32 and 34. The modified sequences encoding a thermostable DNA polymerase which exhibits reduced levels 3' exonuclease activity may encode a polymerase which lacks significant 3' exonuclease activity.

25

The present invention further contemplates the transformation of host cells with the recombinant DNA vectors containing nucleic acid sequences encoding *Tne* DNA polymerases. The invention is not limited by the choice of host cell; host cells may comprise procaryotic or eucaryotic cells. In a preferred embodiment, the host cell is an *E. coli* host cell.

30

The invention further provides methods for determining the DNA sequence of a segment or portion of a DNA molecule using the *Tne* DNA polymerases of the invention. Dideoxynucleotide (ddNTP) chain termination sequencing protocols are used in conjunction

with the polymerases of the invention. Traditional (i.e., Sanger) as well as other methods. including but not limited to, chain termination sequencing or thermal cycle sequencing protocols benefit from the use of the Tne DNA polymerases of the invention. The claimed The DNA polymerases have a high affinity for dideoxynucleotides; accordingly the following ratios of dNTPs and ddNTPs are contemplated for use in either thermal cycling or Sanger chain termination protocols when Tne DNA polymerases [e.g., Tne 284(D323A, D389A)] are employed: dATP:ddATP is 1:1.67 ± 50%; dCTP:ddCTP is 1:0.83 ± 50%; dGTP (or 7deaza dGTP):ddGTP is 1:0.67 ± 50% and TTP:ddTTP is 1:2.5 ± 50% where each dNTP is present at a final concentration of about 1 µM to 120 µM. When the Tne Quad polymerase [Tne M284 (D323A, D389A, F730Y)] is used in enzymatic sequencing reactions (radioactive or fluorescent protocols) the following ratios of dNTPs:ddNTPs may be employed: 1:0.01 to 1:0.0005. In a prefered embodiment, the Tne Quad polymerase [Tne M284 (D323A, D389A, F730Y)] is used in radioactive sequencing reactions and the following ratios of dNTPs and ddNTPs are contemplated: dATP:ddATP is 1:0.01; dCTP:ddCTP is 1:0.0125; 7-deaza dGTP:ddGTP is 1:0.015 and TTP:ddTTP is 1:0.0125. In another preferred embodiment, the The Quad polymerase [The M284 (D323A, D389A, F730Y)] is used in fluorescent sequencing reactions and the following ratios of dNTPs and ddNTPs are contemplated: dATP:ddATP is 1:0.0025; dCTP:ddCTP is 1:0.005; 7-deaza dGTP:ddGTP is 1:0.0075 and TTP:ddTTP is 1:0.005.

20

15

5

10

In addition, the present invention provides purified full-length thermostable DNA polymerase capable of DNA synthetic activity, wherein the polymerase is derived from the eubacterium *Thermotoga neapolitana*. Both naturally-occurring and non-naturally-occurring *Thermotoga neapolitana* polymerases are encompassed by the present invention. In a preferred embodiment, the polymerase of *Thermotoga neapolitana* has the amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:2.

25

The present invention further contemplates purified thermostable non-naturally occurring DNA polymerase derived from the eubacterium *Thermotoga neapolitana* comprising a portion of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, wherein the polymerase is capable of DNA synthetic activity. In one embodiment, the *Thermotoga neapolitana* polymerase lacks significant 5' exonuclease activity. In an alternative embodiment, the *Thermotoga* 

neapolitana has reduced 3' exonuclease activity. In another embodiment, the Thermotoga neapolitana polymerase lacks significant 5' exonuclease activity and has reduced 3' exonuclease activity. In yet another embodiment, the polymerase lacks both significant 5' exonuclease and 3' exonuclease activity. Another embodiment of the Thermotoga neapolitana polymerase has an increased affinity for a dideoxynucleotide, as compared to the affinity of naturally-occurring DNA polymerase. A preferred form of this embodiment of Thermotoga neapolitana polymerase has the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:54.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In a particularly preferred embodiment, the *Thermotoga neapolitana* polymerase of the present invention comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS:8, 16, 19, 23, 26, 29, 33, 35 and 54.

The present invention also contemplates *Thermotoga neapolitana* polymerase with an increased affinity for a dideoxynucleotide as compared to sequencing grade *Thermus aquaticus* DNA polymerase (s*Taq*). In a preferred embodiment, the *Thermotoga neapolitana* polymerase with an increased affinity for a dideoxynucleotide is selected from the group consisting of SEO ID NOS:8, 16, 19, 23, 26, 29, 33, 35 and 54.

The present invention further provides an oligonucleotide comprising the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:53, wherein the nucleotide sequence encodes a thermostable DNA polymerase. One embodiment of this invention is a recombinant DNA vector comprising the oligonucleotide of Claim 15.

The present invention also includes methods for determining the nucleotide base sequence of a DNA molecule comprising step a) providing in any order: i) a reaction vessel (e.g., any suitable container such as microcentrifuge tubes or a microtiter plate); ii) at least one deoxynucleoside triphosphate; iii) a thermostable DNA polymerase derived from the eubacterium Thermotoga neapolitana; iv) at least one DNA synthesis terminating agent which terminates DNA synthesis at a specific nucleotide base; v) a first DNA molecule; and vi) a primer capable of hybridizing to the first DNA molecule; step b) adding to the reaction vessel, in any order, the deoxynucleoside triphosphate, DNA polymerase, DNA synthesis terminating agent, first DNA molecule, and the primer so as to form a reaction mixture, under conditions such that the primer hybridizes to the DNA molecule, and the DNA polymerase is capable of conducting primer extension to produce a population of DNA molecules

complementary to the first DNA molecule; and step c) determining at least a part of the nucleotide base sequence of the first DNA molecule. The method of the present invention is not limited by the order in which the reaction components are added to the reaction vessel. Any order of addition which permits the primer to hybridize to the DNA molecule and the DNA polymerase to be capable of conducting primer extension is encompassed by the present invention. In a preferred embodiment, the DNA polymerase is added last. The conditions which permit the primer to hybridize to the DNA molecule, and allow the DNA polymerase to conduct primer extension may comprise the use of a buffer.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In one embodiment, the method uses a naturally-occurring DNA polymerase. In an alternative embodiment a non-naturally-occurring DNA polymerase is utilized. In a preferred embodiment, DNA the polymerase comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS:8, 16, 19, 23, 26, 29, 33, 35 and 54.

In an alternative embodiment, the conditions of the method comprise heating the mixture. In another embodiment, the method further comprises cooling the mixture to a temperature at which the thermostable DNA polymerase can conduct primer extension. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the method further comprises heating and cooling one or more times. In yet another embodiment of the method, the reaction mixture comprises 7-deaza dGTP, dATP, dTTP and dCTP.

It is contemplated that various DNA synthesis terminating agents will be useful in the present invention. In a preferred embodiment, the DNA synthesis terminating agent is a dideoxynucleoside triphosphate; in a preferred embodiment, the dideoxynucleoside triphosphate is selected from the group consisting of ddGTP, ddATP, ddTTP and ddCTP.

It is also contemplated that the primer used in the method of the present invention will be labelled. In a preferred embodiment, the primer is labelled with <sup>32</sup>P, <sup>33</sup>P, <sup>35</sup>S, or a fluorescent molecule. It is also contemplated that reactants other than the primer used in the method of the present invention will be labelled. For example, in one embodiment, one deoxynucleoside triphosphate is labelled. In a preferred form of this embodiment, the deoxynucleoside triphosphate is labelled with <sup>32</sup>P, <sup>33</sup>P, <sup>35</sup>S, or a fluorescent molecule

It is further contemplated that additional steps or sub-steps will be incorporated into the method of the present invention. For example, in one embodiment, step b) further comprises adding a thermostable pyrophosphatase to the reaction mixture. In a preferred form

of this embodiment, the thermostable pyrophosphatase is derived from *Thermus thermophilus*. In preferred embodiments, the method uses a mixture or blend comprising a *Tne* DNA polymerase and a thermostable pyrophosphatase. Particularly preferred ratios of *Tne* polymerase:pyrophosphatase present in the enzyme mixture are 1) a ratio of 9 parts *Tne* Quad polymerase (10 U/µl) and 1 part *Tth* pyrophosphatase (0.03 to 0.65 U/µl) and 2) a ratio of 15 parts *Tne* Quad polymerase (10 U/µl) and 1 part *Tth* pyrophosphatase (0.03 to 0.65 U/µl).

The present invention also provides kits for determining the nucleotide base sequence of a DNA molecule comprising: a) a thermostable DNA polymerase derived from the eubacterium *Thermotoga neapolitana*; and b) at least one nucleotide mixture comprising deoxynucleoside triphosphates and one dideoxynucleoside triphosphate. In a preferred embodiment, the polymerase of the kit is a non-naturally occurring DNA polymerase. It is also contemplated that the non-naturally occurring *Thermotoga neapolitana* DNA polymerase of the kit of the present invention exhibit such properties as the lack of significant 5' exonuclease activity. In another embodiment, the non-naturally occurring *Thermotoga neapolitana* DNA polymerase of the kit exhibits reduced 3' exonuclease activity. It is also contemplated that non-naturally occurring *Thermotoga neapolitana* DNA polymerase useful in this kit lacks significant 5' exonuclease activity and 3' exonuclease activity. In a particularly preferred embodiment of the kit, the polymerase comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS:2, 8,16, 19, 23, 26, 29, 33, 35 and 54.

20

25

5

10

15

In an alternative embodiment, the kit of the present invention contains a first nucleotide mixture, a second nucleotide mixture, a third nucleotide mixture, and a fourth nucleotide mixture, with the first nucleotide mixture comprising ddGTP, 7-deaza dGTP, dATP, dTTP and dCTP, the second nucleotide mixture comprising ddATP, 7-deaza dGTP, dATP, dTTP and dCTP, the third nucleotide mixture comprising ddTTP, 7-deaza dGTP, dATP, dTTP and dCTP and the fourth nucleotide mixture ddCTP, 7-deaza dGTP, dATP, dTTP and dCTP. It is also contemplated that the kit of this embodiment further comprises a thermostable pyrophosphatase. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the thermostable pyrophosphatase is derived from *Thermus thermophilus*. In preferred embodiments, the kit contains a mixture or blend comprising a *Tne* DNA polymerase and a thermostable pyrophosphatase. Particularly preferred ratios of *Tne* polymerase:pyrophosphatase present in

the enzyme mixture are 1) a ratio of 9 parts Tne Quad polymerase (10 U/ $\mu$ l) and 1 part Tth pyrophosphatase (0.03 to 0.65 U/ $\mu$ l) and 2) a ratio of 15 parts Tne Quad polymerase (10 U/ $\mu$ l) and 1 part Tth pyrophosphatase (0.03 to 0.65 U/ $\mu$ l).

5

10

15

20

25

30

The present invention also provides methods for amplifying a double stranded DNA molecule, comprising the steps of: a) providing: i) a first DNA molecule comprising a first strand and a second strand, wherein the first and second strands are complementary to one another; ii) a first primer and a second primer, wherein the first primer is complementary to the first DNA strand, and the second primer is complementary to the second DNA strand: and iii) a first thermostable DNA polymerase derived from the eubacterium Thermotoga neapolitana; and b) mixing the first DNA molecule, first primer, second primer, and polymerase to form a reaction mixture under conditions such that a second DNA molecule comprising a third strand and a fourth strand are synthesized, with the third strand having a region complementary to the first strand and the fourth strand having a region complementary to the second strand. The method of the present invention is not limited by the source of the first DNA molecule. In a preferred embodiment, the first DNA molecule is present in a genomic DNA mixture (i.e., in genomic DNA extracted from an organism, tissue or cell line). In alternative embodiments, the first DNA molecule is derived from an RNA molecule using reverse transcriptase-PCR (RT-PCR). The newly synthesized DNA molecule (cDNA) then serves as substrate in the subsequent amplification reaction. The conditions which permit the primer to hybridize to the DNA molecule, and allow the DNA polymerase to conduct primer extension may comprise the use of a buffer.

In one embodiment, the method conditions comprise heating the mixture. In an alternative embodiment, the method further comprises cooling the mixture to a temperature at which the thermostable DNA polymerase can conduct primer extension. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the method comprises repeating the heating and cooling one or more times.

It is also contemplated that the polymerase of the method will have various properties. It is therefore contemplated that in one embodiment of the method, the polymerase lacks significant 5' exonuclease activity. In an alternative embodiment, the polymerase has reduced 3' exonuclease activity. In yet another embodiment, the polymerase lacks significant 5' exonuclease activity and has reduced 3' exonuclease activity, while in yet another

embodiment, the polymerase lacks significant 5' exonuclease activity and 3' exonuclease activity. In a particularly preferred embodiment, the polymerase comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS:8, 16, 19, 23, 26, 29, 33, 35 and 54.

In yet another embodiment, the method further comprises providing a second thermostable DNA polymerase, with the second polymerase comprising a high fidelity polymerase. In a preferred embodiment, the second polymerase is derived from a thermostable organism. In a particularly preferred embodiment, this second polymerase is derived from organisms selected from the group consisting of *Pyrococcus furiosus*,

10 Pyrococcus woesii and Thermococcus litoralis.

5

15

20

25

#### **DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS**

Figure 1 provides a schematic representation of the 5' exonuclease, 3' exonuclease and polymerase domains in several DNA polymerases.

Figure 2 shows an alignment of amino acid residues from three regions within the 3' exonuclease domain of selected DNA polymerases.

Figure 3 shows the alignment of the amino acid residues (using the one letter code for the amino acids) from *E. coli* DNA polymerase I, *Tma* DNA polymerase and *Tne* DNA polymerase.

Figure 4 provides a schematic depicting the full length and mutant *Tne* DNA polymerases of the present invention.

Figure 5A shows an autoradiograph of a sequencing gel.

Figure 5B shows an autoradiograph of a sequencing gel.

Figure 6A shows an autoradiograph of a sequencing gel.

Figure 6B shows an autoradiograph of a sequencing gel.

Figure 6C shows an autoradiograph of a sequencing gel.

#### **DEFINITIONS**

5

10

15

20

25

30

To facilitate understanding of the invention, a number of terms are defined below.

The term "gene" refers to a DNA sequence that comprises control and coding sequences necessary for the production of a polypeptide or precursor. The polypeptide can be encoded by a full length coding sequence or by any portion of the coding sequence so long as the desired enzymatic activity is retained.

The term "wild-type" refers to a gene or gene product which has the characteristics of that gene or gene product when isolated from a naturally occurring source. A wild-type gene is that which is most frequently observed in a population and is thus arbitrarily designated the "normal" or "wild-type" form of the gene. In contrast, the term "modified" or "mutant" refers to a gene or gene product which displays modifications in sequence and or functional properties (i.e., altered characteristics) when compared to the wild-type gene or gene product. It is noted that naturally-occurring mutants can be isolated; these are identified by the fact that they have altered characteristics when compared to the wild-type gene or gene product. The wild-type form of the coding region for the Tne DNA polymerase is listed in SEQ ID NO:1; the wild-type form of the Tne DNA polymerase protein is listed in SEQ ID NO:2. The Tne DNA polymerase proteins encoded by "modified" or "mutant" genes are referred to as "non-naturally occurring" Tne DNA polymerases. The Tne DNA polymerase proteins encoded by the wild-type Tne DNA polymerase gene (i.e., SEQ ID NO:1) are referred to as "naturally occurring" Tne DNA polymerases.

A DNA polymerase is said to be "derived from the eubacterium *Thermotoga* neapolitana" if that polymerase comprises all or a portion of the amino acid sequence of the *Tne* DNA polymerase of SEQ ID NO:2. DNA polymerases derived from *Thermotoga* neapolitana include the native *Tne* DNA polymerase isolated from *Thermotoga* neapolitana cells as well as recombinant *Tne* DNA polymerases encoded by the wild-type *Tne* DNA polymerase gene (SEQ ID NO:1) or mutant *Tne* polymerase genes, including but not limited to, genes comprising the sequences listed in SEQ ID NOS:7, 15, 18, 22, 25, 28, 32, 34 and 53.

The term "full-length thermostable *Tne* DNA polymerase" refers to a DNA polymerase which encompasses essentially every amino acid encoded by the *Tne* DNA polymerase gene

(SEQ ID NO:1). One skilled in the art knows there are subtle modifications of some proteins in living cells so that the protein is actually a group of closely related proteins with slight alterations. For example, some but not all proteins a) have amino acids removed from the amino-terminus and/or b) have chemical groups added which could increase molecular weight. Most bacterial proteins as encoded contain a methionine and an alanine residue at the amino-terminus of the protein; one or both of these residues are frequently removed from active forms of the protein in the bacterial cell. These types of modifications are typically heterogenous so not all modifications happen to every molecule. Thus, the natural "full-length" molecule is actually a family of molecules that start from the same amino acid sequence but have small differences in how they are modified. The term "full-length thermostable *Tne* DNA polymerase" encompasses such a family of molecules. The *Tne* DNA polymerase gene encodes a protein of 893 amino acids having a predicted molecular weight of 102,054; however as shown in the examples below, the full-length polymerase migrates with an apparent molecular weight of 97,000 on SDS-PAGE gels.

15

5

10

The term "recombinant DNA vector" as used herein refers to DNA sequences containing a desired coding sequence and appropriate DNA sequences necessary for the expression of the operably linked coding sequence in a particular host organism. DNA sequences necessary for expression in procaryotes include a promoter, optionally an operator sequence, a ribosome binding site and possibly other sequences. Eukaryotic cells are known to utilize promoters, polyadenlyation signals and enhancers.

20

As used herein, the terms "cell," "cell line," and cell culture" are used interchangeably and all such designations include progeny. The words "transformants" or "transformed cells" include the primary transformed cell and cultures derived from that cell without regard to the number of transfers. All progeny may not be precisely identical in DNA content, due to deliberate or inadvertent mutations. Mutant progeny that have the same functionality as screened for in the originally transformed cell are included in the definition of transformants.

25

As used herein, the term "vector" is used in reference to nucleic acid molecules that transfer DNA segment(s) from one cell to another. The term "vehicle" is sometimes used interchangeably with "vector."

30

The term "expression vector" as used herein refers to a recombinant DNA molecule containing a desired coding sequence and appropriate nucleic acid sequences necessary for the

expression of the operably linked coding sequence in a particular host organism. Nucleic acid sequences necessary for expression in procaryotes usually include a promoter, an operator (optional), and a ribosome binding site, often along with other sequences. Eucaryotic cells are known to utilize promoters, enhancers, and termination and polyadenylation signals.

5

The terms "in operable combination", "in operable order" and "operably linked" as used herein refer to the linkage of nucleic acid sequences in such a manner that a nucleic acid molecule capable of directing the transcription of a given gene and/or the synthesis of a desired protein molecule is produced. The term also refers to the linkage of amino acid sequences in such a manner so that a functional protein is produced.

10

The term "transfection" as used herein refers to the introduction of foreign DNA into eucaryotic cells. Transfection may be accomplished by a variety of means known to the art including calcium phosphate-DNA co-precipitation, DEAE-dextran-mediated transfection, polybrene-mediated transfection, electroporation, microinjection, liposome fusion, lipofection, protoplast fusion, retroviral infection, and biolistics.

15

As used herein, the terms "complementary" or "complementarity" are used in reference to polynucleotides (i.e., a sequence of nucleotides) related by the base-pairing rules. For example, for the sequence "A-G-T," is complementary to the sequence "T-C-A."

Complementary may be "partial," in which only some of the nucleic acids' bases are matched according to the base pairing rules. Or, there may be "complete" or "total" complementary between the nucleic acids. The degree of complementary between nucleic acid strands has significant effects on the efficiency and strength of hybridization between nucleic acid strands. This is of particular importance in amplification reactions, as well as detection methods which depend upon binding between nucleic acids.

25

20

The term "homology" refers to a degree of complementary. There may be partial homology or complete homology (i.e., identity). A partially complementary sequence is one that at least partially inhibits a completely complementary sequence from hybridizing to a target nucleic acid is referred to using the functional term "substantially homologous." The inhibition of hybridization of the completely complementary sequence to the target sequence may be examined using a hybridization assay (Southern or Northern blot, solution hybridization and the like) under conditions of low stringency. A substantially homologous sequence or probe will compete for and inhibit the binding (i.e., the hybridization) of a

completely homologous to a target under conditions of low stringency. This is not to say that conditions of low stringency are such that non-specific binding is permitted; low stringency conditions require that the binding of two sequences to one another be a specific (i.e., selective) interaction. The absence of non-specific binding may be tested by the use of a second target which lacks even a partial degree of complementarity (e.g., less than about 30% identity); in the absence of non-specific binding the probe will not hybridize to the second non-complementary target.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Low stringency conditions comprise conditions equivalent to binding or hybridization at 42°C in a solution consisting of 5X SSPE (43.8 g/l NaCl, 6.9 g/l NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>•H<sub>2</sub>O and 1.85 g/l EDTA, pH adjusted to 7.4 with NaOH), 0.1% SDS, 5X Denhardt's reagent [50X Denhardt's contains per 500 ml: 5 g Ficoll (Type 400, Pharamcia), 5 g BSA (Fraction V; Sigma)] and 100  $\mu$ g/ml denatured salmon sperm DNA followed by washing in a solution comprising 5X SSPE, 0.1% SDS at 42°C when a probe of about 500 nucleotides in length is employed.

The art knows well that numerous equivalent conditions may be employed to comprise low stringency conditions; factors such as the length and nature (DNA, RNA, base composition) of the probe and nature of the target (DNA, RNA, base composition, present in solution or immobilized, etc.) and the concentration of the salts and other components (e.g., the presence or absence of formamide, dextran sulfate, polyethylene glycol) are considered and the hybridization solution may be varied to generate conditions of low stringency hybridization different from, but equivalent to, the above listed conditions. In addition, the art knows conditions which promote hybridization under conditions of high stringency (e.g., increasing the temperature of the hybridization and/or wash steps, the use of formamide in the hybridization solution, etc.).

When used in reference to a double-stranded nucleic acid sequence such as a cDNA or genomic clone, the term "substantially homologous" refers to any probe which can hybridize to either or both strands of the double-stranded nucleic acid sequence under conditions of low stringency as described above.

When used in reference to a single-stranded nucleic acid sequence, the term "substantially homologous" refers to any probe which can hybridize (i.e., it is the complement

of) the single-stranded nucleic acid sequence under conditions of low stringency as described above.

As used herein, the term "hybridization" is used in reference to the pairing of complementary nucleic acids. Hybridization and the strength of hybridization (i.e., the strength of the association between the nucleic acids) is impacted by such factors as the degree of complementary between the nucleic acids, stringency of the conditions involved, the  $T_m$  of the formed hybrid, and the G:C ratio within the nucleic acids.

5

10

15

20

25

30

As used herein, the term " $T_m$ " is used in reference to the "melting temperature." The melting temperature is the temperature at which a population of double-stranded nucleic acid molecules becomes half dissociated into single strands. The equation for calculating the  $T_m$  of nucleic acids is well known in the art. As indicated by standard references, a simple estimate of the  $T_m$  value may be calculated by the equation:  $T_m = 81.5 + 0.41(\% G + C)$ , when a nucleic acid is in aqueous solution at 1 M NaCl. (See e.g., Anderson and Young, Quantitative Filter Hybridization, in Nucleic Acid Hybridization (1985). Other references include more sophisticated computations which take structural as well as sequence characteristics into account for the calculation of  $T_m$ .

As used herein the term "stringency" is used in reference to the conditions of temperature, ionic strength, and the presence of other compounds such as organic solvents, under which nucleic acid hybridizations are conducted. With "high stringency" conditions, nucleic acid base pairing will occur only between nucleic acid fragments that have a high frequency of complementary base sequences. Thus, conditions of "weak" or "low" stringency are often required with nucleic acids that are derived from organisms that are genetically diverse, as the frequency of complementary sequences is usually less.

As used herein, the term "amplifiable nucleic acid" is used in reference to nucleic acids which may be amplified by any amplification method. It is contemplated that "amplifiable nucleic acid" will usually comprise "sample template."

As used herein, the term "sample template" refers to nucleic acid originating from a sample which is analyzed for the presence of "target" (defined below). In contrast, "background template" is used in reference to nucleic acid other than sample template which may or may not be present in a sample. Background template is most often inadvertent. It may be the result of carryover, or it may be due to the presence of nucleic acid contaminants

sought to be purified away from the sample. For example, nucleic acids from organisms other than those to be detected may be present as background in a test sample.

5

10

15

20

25

30

As used herein, the term "primer" refers to an oligonucleotide, whether occurring naturally as in a purified restriction digest or produced synthetically, which is capable of acting as a point of initiation of synthesis when placed under conditions in which synthesis of a primer extension product which is complementary to a nucleic acid strand is induced, (i.e., in the presence of nucleotides and an inducing agent such as DNA polymerase and at a suitable temperature and pH). The primer is preferably single stranded for maximum efficiency in amplification, but may alternatively be double stranded. If double stranded, the primer is first treated to separate its strands before being used to prepare extension products. Preferably, the primer is an oligodeoxyribonucleotide. The primer must be sufficiently long to prime the synthesis of extension products in the presence of the inducing agent. The exact lengths of the primers will depend on many factors, including temperature, source of primer and the use of the method.

A primer is said to be "capable of hybridizing to a DNA molecule" if that primer is capable of annealing to the DNA molecule; that is the primer shares a degree of complementarity with the DNA molecule. The degree of complementarity may be, but need not be, a complete degree of complementarity (i.e., the primer need not be 100% homologous to the DNA molecule). Indeed, when mutagenic PCR is to be conducted, the primer will contain at least one mismatched base which cannot hybridize to the DNA molecule. Any primer which can anneal to and support primer extension along a template DNA molecule under the reaction conditions employed is capable of hybridizing to a DNA molecule.

As used herein, the term "probe" refers to an oligonucleotide (i.e., a sequence of nucleotides), whether occurring naturally as in a purified restriction digest or produced synthetically, recombinantly or by PCR amplification, which is capable of hybridizing to another oligonucleotide of interest. A probe may be single-stranded or double-stranded. Probes are useful in the detection, identification and isolation of particular gene sequences. It is contemplated that any probe used in the present invention will be labeled with any "reporter molecule," so that is detectable in any detection system, including, but not limited to enzyme (i.e., ELISA, as well as enzyme-based histochemical assays), fluorescent, radioactive, and luminescent systems. It is not intended that the present invention be limited to any particular

detection system or label. The terms "reporter molecule" and "label" as used herein interchangeably. Primers and deoxynuceoside triphosphates may contain labels; these labels may comprise, but are not limited to, <sup>32</sup>P, <sup>35</sup>S or fluorescent molecules (e.g., fluorescent dyes).

5

As used herein, the term "target," when used in reference to the polymerase chain reaction, refers to the region of nucleic acid bounded by the primers used for polymerase chain reaction. Thus, the "target" is sought to be sorted out from other nucleic acid sequences. A "segment" is defined as a region of nucleic acid within the target sequence.

10

15

As used herein, the term "polymerase chain reaction" ("PCR") refers to the method of K.B. Mullis U.S. Patent Nos. 4,683,195 and 4,683,202, hereby incorporated by reference. which describe a method for increasing the concentration of a segment of a target sequence in a mixture of genomic DNA without cloning or purification. This process for amplifying the target sequence consists of introducing a large excess of two oligonucleotide primers to the DNA mixture containing the desired target sequence, followed by a precise sequence of thermal cycling in the presence of a DNA polymerase. The two primers are complementary to their respective strands of the double stranded target sequence. To effect amplification, the mixture is denatured and the primers then annealed to their complementary sequences within the target molecule. Following annealing, the primers are extended with a polymerase so as to form a new pair of complementary strands. The steps of denaturation, primer annealing and polymerase extension can be repeated many times (i.e., denaturation, annealing and extension constitute one "cycle"; there can be numerous "cycles") to obtain a high concentration of an amplified segment of the desired target sequence. The length of the amplified segment of the desired target sequence is determined by the relative positions of the primers with respect to each other, and therefore, this length is a controllable parameter. By virtue of the repeating aspect of the process, the method is referred to as the "polymerase chain reaction" (hereinafter "PCR"). Because the desired amplified segments of the target sequence become the predominant sequences (in terms of concentration) in the mixture, they are said to be "PCR amplified".

25

20

With PCR, it is possible to amplify a single copy of a specific target sequence in genomic DNA to a level detectable by several different methodologies (i.e., hybridization with a labeled probe; incorporation of biotinylated primers followed by avidin-enzyme conjugate

detection; incorporation of <sup>32</sup>P-labeled deoxynucleotide triphosphates, such as dCTP or dATP, into the amplified segment). In addition to genomic DNA, any oligonucleotide sequence can be amplified with the appropriate set of primer molecules. In particular, the amplified segments created by the PCR process itself are, themselves, efficient templates for subsequent PCR amplifications.

5

10

15

20

25

30

"Amplification" is a special case of nucleic acid replication involving template specificity. It is to be contrasted with non-specific template replication (i.e., replication that is template-dependent but not dependent on a specific template). Template specificity is here distinguished from fidelity of replication (i.e., synthesis of the proper polynucleotide sequence) and nucleotide (ribo- or deoxyribo-) specificity. Template specificity is frequently described in terms of "target" specificity. Target sequences are "targets" in the sense that they are sought to be sorted out from other nucleic acid. Amplification techniques have been designed primarily for this sorting out.

Template specificity is achieved in most amplification techniques by the choice of enzyme. Amplification enzymes are enzymes that, under conditions they are used, will process only specific sequences of nucleic acid in a heterogeneous mixture of nucleic acid. For example, in the case of Qβ replicase, MDV-1 RNA is the specific template for the replicase [D.L. Kacian et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA 69:3038 (1972)]. Other nucleic acid will not be replicated by this amplification enzyme. Similarly, in the case of T7 RNA polymerase, this amplification enzyme has a stringent specificity for its own promoters [M. Chamberlin et al., Nature 228:227 (1970)]. In the case of T4 DNA ligase, the enzyme will not ligate the two oligonucleotides where there is a mismatch between the oligonucleotide substrate and the template at the ligation junction [D.Y. Wu and R. B. Wallace, Genomics 4:560 (1989)]. Finally, Taq and Pfu polymerases, by virtue of their ability to function at high temperature, are found to display high specificity for the sequences bounded and thus defined by the primers; the high temperature results in thermodynamic conditions that favor primer hybridization with the target sequences and not hybridization with non-target sequences [PCR Technology, H.A. Erlich (ed.) (Stockton Press 1989)].

As used herein, the terms "PCR product", "PCR fragment" and "amplification product" refer to the resultant mixture of compounds after two or more cycles of the PCR steps of

denaturation, annealing and extension are complete. These terms encompass the case where there has been amplification of one or more segments of one or more target sequences.

As used herein, the term "amplification reagents" refers to those reagents (deoxyribonucleotide triphosphates, buffer, etc.), needed for amplification except for primers, nucleic acid template and the amplification enzyme. Typically, amplification reagents along with other reaction components are placed and contained in a reaction vessel (test tube, microwell, etc.).

5

10

15

20

25

30

As used herein, the terms "restriction endonucleases" and "restriction enzymes" refer to bacterial enzymes, each of which cut double-stranded DNA at or near a specific nucleotide sequence.

As used herein, the term "recombinant DNA molecule" as used herein refers to a DNA molecule which is comprised of segments of DNA joined together by means of molecular biological techniques.

DNA molecules are said to have "5' ends" and "3' ends" because mononucleotides are reacted to make oligonucleotides in a manner such that the 5' phosphate of one mononucleotide pentose ring is attached to the 3' oxygen of its neighbor in one direction via a phosphodiester linkage. Therefore, an end of an oligonucleotides referred to as the "5' end" if its 5' phosphate is not linked to the 3' oxygen of a mononucleotide pentose ring and as the "3' end" if its 3' oxygen is not linked to a 5' phosphate of a subsequent mononucleotide pentose ring. As used herein, a nucleic acid sequence, even if internal to a larger oligonucleotide, also may be said to have 5' and 3' ends. In either a linear or circular DNA molecule, discrete elements are referred to as being "upstream" or 5' of the "downstream" or 3' elements. This terminology reflects the fact that transcription proceeds in a 5' to 3' fashion along the DNA strand. The promoter and enhancer elements which direct transcription of a linked gene are generally located 5' or upstream of the coding region However, enhancer elements can exert their effect even when located 3' of the promoter element and the coding region. Transcription termination and polyadenylation signals are located 3' or downstream of the coding region.

As used herein, the term "an oligonucleotide having a nucleotide sequence encoding a gene" means a nucleic acid sequence comprising the coding region of a gene or in other words the nucleic acid sequence which encodes a gene product. The coding region may be

present in either a cDNA, genomic DNA or RNA form. When present in a DNA form, the oligonucleotide may be single-stranded (i.e., the sense strand) or double-stranded. Suitable control elements such as enhancers/promoters, splice junctions, polyadenylation signals, etc. may be placed in close proximity to the coding region of the gene if needed to permit proper initiation of transcription and/or correct processing of the primary RNA transcript. Alternatively, the coding region utilized in the expression vectors of the present invention may contain endogenous enhancers/promoters, splice junctions, intervening sequences, polyadenylation signals, etc. or a combination of both endogenous and exogenous control elements.

10

5

As used herein, the term "regulatory element" refers to a genetic element which controls some aspect of the expression of nucleic acid sequences. For example, a promoter is a regulatory element which facilitates the initiation of transcription of an operably linked coding region. Other regulatory elements are splicing signals, polyadenylation signals, etc. (defined infra).

15

20

25

Transcriptional control signals in eucaryotes comprise "promoter" and "enhancer" elements. Promoters and enhancers consist of short arrays of DNA sequences that interact specifically with cellular proteins involved in transcription [Maniatis, T. et al., Science 236:1237 (1987)]. Promoter and enhancer elements have been isolated from a variety of eucaryotic sources including genes in yeast, insect and mammalian cells and viruses (analogous control elements, i.e., promoters, are also found in procaryotes). The selection of a particular promoter and enhancer depends on what cell type is to be used to express the protein of interest. Some eucaryotic promoters and enhancers have a broad host range while others are functional in a limited subset of cell types [for review see Voss, S.D. et al., Trends Biochem. Sci., 11:287 (1986) and Maniatis, T. et al., supra (1987)]. For example, the SV40 early gene enhancer is very active in a wide variety of cell types from many mammalian species and has been widely used for the expression of proteins in mammalian cells [Dijkema, R. et al., EMBO J. 4:761 (1985)]. Two other examples of promoter/enhancer elements active in a broad range of mammalian cell types are those from the human elongation factor 1\alpha gene [Uetsuki, T. et al., J. Biol. Chem., 264:5791 (1989), Kim, D.W. et al., Gene 91:217 (1990) and Mizushima, S. and Nagata, S., Nuc. Acids. Res., 18:5322 (1990)]

and the long terminal repeats of the Rous sarcoma virus [Gorman, C.M. et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 79:6777 (1982)] and the human cytomegalovirus [Boshart, M. et al., Cell 41:521 (1985)].

5

10

15

20

25

30

As used herein, the term "promoter/enhancer" denotes a segment of DNA which contains sequences capable of providing both promoter and enhancer functions (*i.e.*, the functions provided by a promoter element and an enhancer element, see above for a discussion of these functions). For example, the long terminal repeats of retroviruses contain both promoter and enhancer functions. The enhancer/promoter may be "endogenous" or "exogenous" or "heterologous." An "endogenous" enhancer/promoter is one which is naturally linked with a given gene in the genome. An "exogenous" or "heterologous" enhancer/promoter is one which is placed in juxtaposition to a gene by means of genetic manipulation (*i.e.*, molecular biological techniques) such that transcription of that gene is directed by the linked enhancer/promoter.

The presence of "splicing signals" on an expression vector often results in higher levels of expression of the recombinant transcript in eucaryotic host cells. Splicing signals mediate the removal of introns from the primary RNA transcript and consist of a splice donor and acceptor site [Sambrook, J. et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2nd ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, New York (1989) pp. 16.7-16.8]. A commonly used splice donor and acceptor site is the splice junction from the 16S RNA of SV40.

Efficient expression of recombinant DNA sequences in eucaryotic cells requires expression of signals directing the efficient termination and polyadenylation of the resulting transcript. Transcription termination signals are generally found downstream of the polyadenylation signal and are a few hundred nucleotides in length. The term "poly A site" or "poly A sequence" as used herein denotes a DNA sequence which directs both the termination and polyadenylation of the nascent RNA transcript. Efficient polyadenylation of the recombinant transcript is desirable as transcripts lacking a poly A tail are unstable and are rapidly degraded. The poly A signal utilized in an expression vector may be "heterologous" or "endogenous." An endogenous poly A signal is one that is found naturally at the 3' end of the coding region of a given gene in the genome. A heterologous poly A signal is one which is one which is isolated from one gene and placed 3' of another gene. A commonly used heterologous poly A signal is the SV40 poly A signal. The SV40 poly A signal is contained

on a 237 bp BamHI/BcII restriction fragment and directs both termination and polyadenylation [J. Sambrook, supra, at 16.6-16.7].

Eucaryotic expression vectors may also contain "viral replicons "or "viral origins of replication." Viral replicons are viral DNA sequences which allow for the extrachromosomal replication of a vector in a host cell expressing the appropriate replication factors. Vectors which contain either the SV40 or polyoma virus origin of replication replicate to high copy number (up to 10<sup>4</sup> copies/cell) in cells that express the appropriate viral T antigen. Vectors which contain the replicons from bovine papillomavirus or Epstein-Barr virus replicate extrachromosomally at low copy number (~100 copies/cell).

5

10.

15

20

25

30

The *Tne* polymerases may be expressed in either procaryotic or eucaryotic host cells. Nucleic acid encoding the *Tne* polymerase may be introduced into bacterial host cells by a number of means including transformation of bacterial cells made competent for transformation by treatment with calcium chloride or by electroporation. If the *Tne* polymerases are to be expressed in eucaryotic host cells, nucleic acid encoding the *Tne* polymerase may be introduced into eucaryotic host cells by a number of means including calcium phosphate co-precipitation, spheroplast fusion, electroporation and the like. When the eucaryotic host cell is a yeast cell, transformation may be affected by treatment of the host cells with lithium acetate or by electroporation.

As used herein, the terms "nucleic acid molecule encoding," "DNA sequence encoding," and "DNA encoding" refer to the order or sequence of deoxyribonucleotides along a strand of deoxyribonucleic acid. The order of these deoxyribonucleotides determines the order of amino acids along the polypeptide (protein) chain. The DNA sequence thus codes for the amino acid sequence.

The term "isolated" when used in relation to a nucleic acid, as in "an isolated oligonucleotide" refers to a nucleic acid sequence that is identified and separated from at least one contaminant nucleic acid with which it is ordinarily associated in its natural source. Isolated nucleic acid is such present in a form or setting that is different from that in which it is found in nature. In contrast, non-isolated nucleic acids as nucleic acids such as DNA and RNA found in the state they exist in nature. For example, a given DNA sequence (e.g., a gene) is found on the host cell chromosome in proximity to neighboring genes; RNA sequences, such as a specific mRNA sequence encoding a specific protein, are found in the

cell as a mixture with numerous other mRNA s which encode a multitude of proteins. However, isolated nucleic acid encoding a *Tne* polymerase includes, by way of example, such nucleic acid in cells ordinarily expressing a *Tne* polymerase where the nucleic acid is in a chromosomal location different from that of natural cells, or is otherwise flanked by a different nucleic acid sequence than that found in nature. The isolated nucleic acid or oligonucleotide may be present in single-stranded or double-stranded form. When an isolated nucleic acid or oligonucleotide is to be utilized to express a protein, the oligonucleotide will contain at a minimum the sense or coding strand (*i.e.*, the oligonucleotide may single-stranded), but may contain both the sense and anti-sense strands (*i.e.*, the oligonucleotide may be double-stranded).

5

10

15

20

25

30

As used herein the term "coding region" when used in reference to structural gene refers to the nucleotide sequences which encode the amino acids found in the nascent polypeptide as a result of translation of a mRNA molecule. The coding region is bounded on the 5' side by the nucleotide triplet "ATG" which encodes the initiator methionine and on the 3' side by one of the three triplets which specify stop codons (i.e., TAA, TAG, TGA).

As used herein, the term "purified" or "to purify" refers to the removal of contaminants from a sample. For example, recombinant *Tne* DNA polymerases are expressed in bacterial host cells and the polymerases are purified by the removal of host cell proteins; the percent of recombinant *Tne* DNA polymerase is thereby increased in the sample.

The term "recombinant DNA molecule" as used herein refers to a DNA molecule which is comprised of segments of DNA joined together by means of molecular biological techniques.

The term "recombinant protein" or "recombinant polypeptide" as used herein refers to a protein molecule which is expressed from a recombinant DNA molecule.

The term "native protein" is used herein to indicate a protein isolated from a naturally occurring (i.e., a nonrecombinant) source. Molecular biological techniques may be used to produce a recombinant form of a protein which has identical properties when compared to the native form of the protein. The term "rTne" is used to designate a recombinant form of Tne polymerase. The terms "nTne" and "nTaq" are used to designate the native forms of Tne polymerase and Taq polymerase, respectively.

As used herein the term "portion" when in reference to an amino acid sequence or a protein (as in "a portion of an amino acid sequence") refers to fragments of that protein. The fragments may range in size from four amino acid residues to the entire amino acid sequence minus one amino acid. When used in relation to *Tne* polymerases, the fragments may range in size from greater than or equal to about 300 amino acid residues, more preferably greater than or equal to about 437 amino acid residues, most preferably greater to or equal to about 500 amino acids to the entire amino acid sequence minus one amino acid. Particularly preferred fragments of *Tne* polymerases retain one or more of the enzymatic activities associated with the wild-type *Tne* polymerase (*i.e.*, 5' exonuclease, 3' exonuclease and polymerization activity)

5

10

15

20

25

30

As used herein, the term "fusion protein" refers to a chimeric protein containing the protein of interest (i.e., Tne DNA polymerases and fragments thereof) joined to an exogenous protein fragment (the fusion partner which consists of a non-Tne polymerase protein). The fusion partner may enhance solubility of the Tne polymerase protein as expressed in a host cell, may provide an affinity tag to allow purification of the recombinant fusion protein from the host cell or culture supernatant, or both. If desired, the fusion protein may be removed from the protein of interest (i.e., Tne DNA polymerase or fragments thereof) by a variety of enzymatic or chemical means known to the art.

The term "5' exonuclease activity" refers to the presence of an activity in a protein which is capable of removing nucleotides from the 5' end of an oligonucleotide. 5' exonuclease activity may be measured using any of the assays provided herein.

The term "3' exonuclease activity" refers to the presence of an activity in a protein which is capable of removing nucleotides from the 3' end of an oligonucleotide. 3' exonuclease activity may be measured using any of the assays provided herein.

The terms "DNA polymerase activity," "synthetic activity" and "polymerase activity" are used interchangeably and refer to the ability of an enzyme to synthesize new DNA strands by the incorporation of deoxynucleoside triphosphates. The examples below provide assays for the measurement of DNA polymerase activity. A protein which is can direct the synthesis of new DNA strands by the incorporation of deoxynucleoside triphosphates in a template-dependent manner is said to be "capable of DNA synthetic activity."

The term "reduced levels of 3' exonuclease" is used in reference to the level of 3' exonuclease activity displayed by the wild-type *Tne* DNA polymerase (*i.e.*, the polymerase of SEQ ID NO:2) and indicates that the modified or "non-naturally occurring" polymerase exhibits lower levels of 3' exonuclease than does the full-length or unmodified enzyme. For example, the *Tne* M284 polymerase (SEQ ID NO:8) exhibits about 28% of the 3' exonuclease activity present in the wild-type *Tne* DNA polymerase. The Tne M284 polymerase thus has reduced levels of 3' exonuclease but does not lack significant 3' exonuclease activity.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The phrase "lacks significant 3' exonuclease activity" is used relative to the level of 3' exonuclease activity displayed by the wild-type *Tne* DNA polymerase (*i.e.*, the polymerase of SEQ ID NO:2) and indicates that the modified or "non-naturally occurring" polymerase exhibits such low levels of 3' exonuclease that the measurement is at background levels in the assay. For example, the Tne M284(D323E), Tne M284(E325D), Tne M284 (D323A, D389A) and Tne M284 (D323A, D389A, F730Y) polymerases (SEQ ID NOS:16, 19, 35 and 54, respectively) lack significant 3' exonuclease activity. A polymerase which lacks significant 3' exonuclease activity is also a polymerase which has reduced levels of 3' exonuclease activity.

The phrase "lacks significant 5' exonuclease activity" is used relative to the level of 5' exonuclease activity displayed by the wild-type *Tne* DNA polymerase (*i.e.*, the polymerase of SEQ ID NO:2) and indicates that the modified or "non-naturally occurring" polymerase exhibits such low levels of 5' exonuclease that the measurement is at background levels in the assay.

A polymerase which "lacks significant 5' exonuclease and 3' exonuclease activity" is a polymerase which exhibits such low levels of both 5' exonuclease and 3' exonuclease activity that the measurement of each activity is at background levels in the appropriate nuclease assay.

A polymerase is said to have an "increased affinity for a dideoxynucleotide" if that polymerase in comparison to a reference polymerase has either a lower K<sub>i</sub> for any one of the four dideoxynucleotides (ddATP, ddCTP, ddGTP, ddTTP) (as compared to the reference polymerase) or has an increased ability to incorporate a given dideoxynucleotide relative to the corresponding deoxynucleotide (as compared to the ability of the reference polymerase). A polymerase having an increased ability to incorporate a given dideoxynucleotide is a polymerase which discriminates to a lesser extent than a reference polymerase against a

dideoxynucleotide compared to a deoxynucleotide. The Ki or inhibition constant (also referred to as the dissociation constant of an enzyme-inhibitor complex) of a polymerase for a dideoxynucleotide can be measured using kinetic analysis well known to the art. The ability of a polymerase to incorporate a given dideoxynucleotide relative to the corresponding deoxynucleotide [or modified deoxynucleotide such as 7-deaza dGTP (see U.S. Patent No. 4,804,748 the disclosure of which is herein incorporated by reference)] may be conveniently determined using dideoxynucleotide sequencing reactions (see, e.g., European Patent Application Publication No. 0 655 506, and Tabor and Richardson (1995) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 92:6339, as well as, the examples below). For example, a polymerase which gives optimal sequencing ladders when the sequencing reaction is conducted using a ratio of dATP/ddATP of 100/1 has a higher affinity for a dideoxynucleotide than does a polymerase which requires a ratio of dATP/ddATP of 1/17.5. (See Example 16 below for a comparison of the ratio of dNTP/ddNTPs required to produce optimal sequencing ladders using the Tne Ouad polymerase and sequencing grade Tag DNA polymerase). Methods for conducting enzymatic DNA sequencing (also referred to as dideoxy or chain-terminating sequencing) are well known to the art (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 4,942,130 and 4,962,020, the disclosures of which are herein incorporated by reference).

A "DNA synthesis terminating agent which terminates DNA synthesis at a specific nucleotide base" refers to compounds, including but not limited to, dideoxynucleosides having a 2', 3' dideoxy structure (e.g., ddATP, ddCTP, ddGTP and ddTTP). Any compound capable of specifically terminating a DNA sequencing reaction at a specific base may be employed as a DNA synthesis terminating agent.

The term "high fidelity polymerase" refers to DNA polymerases which have fidelity or error rate of 5 x 10<sup>-6</sup> per base pair or lower. Examples of high fidelity DNA polymerases include the *Tli* DNA polymerase derived from *Thermococcus litoralis* (Promega, NEB), *Pfu* DNA polymerase derived from *Pyrococcus furiosus* (Stratagene) and *Pwo* DNA polymerase derived from *Pyrococcus woesii* (BM). The fidelity or error rate of a DNA polymerase may be measured using assays known to the art, including the assays described in Examples 14 and 17 below.

30

5

10.

15

20

#### **DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION**

5

10

. 15

20

25

30

The present invention provides purified thermostable DNA polymerase I enzymes derived from *Thermotoga neapolitana* (*Tne*). These thermostable enzymes comprise the wild-type form of the enzyme as well as mutant forms which posses altered characteristics relative to the wild-type enzyme. In particular, the present invention provides deletion mutants which lack 5' exonuclease activity. Further the present invention provides modified forms of *Tne* DNA polymerases which lack 5' exonuclease activity and have reduced or absent 3' exonuclease activity.

The present invention also relates to an improved method of determining the nucleic sequence of a DNA molecule using chain terminating dideoxynucleotides in conjunction with the modified *Tne* DNA polymerases. The novel properties of the polymerases of the invention provide improved enzymes for a variety of applications which utilize thermostable DNA polymerases.

The description of the invention is divided into: I. General Structural Features of Type A DNA Polymerases, II. Generation of *Tne* DNA Polymerases, III. Use of *Tne* DNA Polymerases in the PCR and IV. Use of *Tne* DNA Polymerases in DNA Sequencing Methods.

### I. General Structural Features Of DNA Polymerases

DNA polymerases (DNAPs), such as those isolated from *E. coli* or from thermophilic bacteria of the genera *Thermus* or *Thermotoga*, are enzymes that synthesize new DNA strands. Several of the known DNAPs contain associated nuclease activities in addition to the synthetic or polymerization activity of the enzyme.

Some DNAPs are known to remove nucleotides from the 5' and 3' ends of DNA chains [Kornberg, DNA Replication, W.H. Freeman and Co., San Francisco, pp. 127-139 (1980)]. These nuclease activities are usually referred to as 5' exonuclease and 3' exonuclease activities, respectively. For example, the 5' exonuclease activity located in the N-terminal domain of several DNAPs participates in the removal of RNA primers during lagging strand synthesis during DNA replication and the removal of damaged nucleotides during repair. Some DNAPs, such as the E. coli DNA polymerase, also have a 3' exonuclease activity responsible for proof-reading during DNA synthesis (Kornberg, supra).

DNAPs isolated from Thermus aquaticus (Taq), Thermus flavus (Tfl) and Thermus thermophilus (Tth) have a 5' exonuclease activity, but lack a functional 3' exonucleolytic domain [Tindall and Kunkell, Biochem. 27:6008 (1988)]. However, the lack of a 3' exonuclease domain is not a general feature of DNAPs derived from thermophilic bacteria as DNA polymerases from the thermophiles Thermotoga maritima (Tma), Bacillus caldotenax, Thermococcus litoralis (Tli) and Pyrococcus furiosus (Pfu) do contain 3' exonuclease activity.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The 5' nuclease activity associated with a number of eubacterial Type A DNA polymerases has been found to reside in the one-third N-terminal region of the protein as an independent functional domain. In these polymerase molecules, the C-terminal two-thirds of the molecule constitute the polymerization domain which is responsible for the synthesis of DNA. Some Type A DNA polymerases also have a 3' exonuclease activity associated with the two-third C-terminal region of the molecule. Figure 1 provides a schematic showing the location of the 5' exonuclease, 3' exonuclease and polymerase domains of a number of eubacterial DNAPs. As noted above, not all DNAPs contain both 5' and 3' exonuclease domains.

Figure 1 provides a schematic depicting the arrangement of the 5' exonuclease ("5' EXO"), 3' exonuclease ("3' EXO") and polymerase ("POL") domains in the DNA polymerases from phage T4 ("φT4"), phage T7 ("φT7"), E. coli (DNA polymerase I; "Eco Pol I"), T. aquaticus ("Taq"), T. maritima ("Tma") and T. neapolitana ("Tne"). The absence of a 3' exonuclease domain in Taq DNA polymerase is indicated by the use of the line between the boxed 5' exonuclease and polymerase domains; the absence of a 5' nuclease domain in phage T4 polymerase is indicated by the absence of the term "5' EXO" in the first boxed region of the molecule.

The 5' exonuclease activity and the polymerization activity of DNAPs have been separated by proteolytic cleavage or genetic manipulation of the polymerase molecule. The Klenow or large proteolytic cleavage fragment of E. coli DNA polymerase I contains the polymerase and 3' exonuclease activity but lacks the 5' nuclease activity [Brutlag et al., Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 37:982 (1969)]. The Stoffel fragment of DNAP Taq lacks the 5' nuclease activity due to a genetic manipulation which deleted the N-terminal 289 amino acids of the polymerase molecule [Erlich et al., Science 252:1643 (1991)].

The removal of the 5' exonuclease domain from a DNAP may effect the activity of the remaining domains. For example, removal of the 5' exonuclease domain from the *E. coli* polymerase I protein to generate the Klenow fragment affects the fidelity of the remaining large polymerase domain. The fidelity of a DNA polymerase involves several functions including the ability to discriminate against errors when nucleotides are initially inserted, discriminate against extension from misaligned or mispaired primer termini and exonucleolytic removal of errors.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In comparison to the full-length enzyme, the Klenow fragment exhibits altered base substitution error specificity and is less accurate for minus one base frameshift errors at reiterated template nucleotides [Bebenek et al., J. Biol. Chem. 265:13878 (1990)]. Thus, the removal of the 5' exonuclease domain of E. coli DNA polymerase I adversely affects the fidelity of the remaining 3' exonuclease and synthetic domains.

Removal of a 5' exonuclease domain does not always adversely affect the fidelity of the resultant polymerase fragment. KlenTaq, a truncated version of *Taq* DNA polymerase lacks the first 235 N-terminal amino acids (which includes the 5' exonuclease domain) has been reported improved the fidelity of the polymerase two-fold [Barnes, Gene 112:29 (1992)].

Comparison of amino acid sequence in the 3' exonuclease domain of a number DNAPs has identified three domains, termed Exo I-III, which are highly conserved between a variety of mesophilic and thermophilic organisms [Bernad et al. Cell 59:219 (1989)]. Figure 2 provides a schematic drawing which aligns the amino acid residues from a number of DNAPs over the 3' exonuclease domain. In Figure 2, the one letter code is used for the amino acids; the numbers represent the amino acid residue in a given polymerase. In Figure 2, residues which are highly conserved are indicated by the use of white letters within a black box. Portions of the 3' exonuclease domain of following polymerases are shown: Bacillus subtilus (Bsu) polymerase III; E. coli (Eco) polymerase IIIe; phage T4, phage T7, E. coli polymerase I, T. maritima (Tma) polymerase and T. neapolitana (Tne) polymerase. The "V" indicates amino acid residues involved in single strand DNA binding; the "\D" indicates amino acid residues involved in metal binding and catalysis.

Site-directed mutagenesis experiments have identified a subset of these conserved residues as being critical for 3' exonuclease activity in *E. coli* polymerase I. The critical residues include D355, D424, D501 which are known to bind divalent metal ions and are

essential for 3' exonuclease activity; mutation of these residues reduces 3' exonuclease activity several thousand fold. L361, F473 and Y497 are also important for 3' exonuclease activity and are believed to ensure correct positioning of the substrate in the active site. Mutation of L361 and Y497 reduces 3' exonuclease activity 12.5 to 25-fold; mutation of F473 reduces 3' exonuclease activity about 3000-fold.

PCT Publ. No. WO 92/03556 states that three characteristic domains are critical for 3' exonuclease activity in thermostable DNA polymerases; however, no site-directed mutagenesis is shown for any of the "critical" residues and no 3' exonuclease activity is reported for any of the mutant forms of *Tma* DNA polymerase (primarily deletion mutants) shown. The three domains identified in PCT Publ. No. WO 92/03556 are Domain A, which comprises D-X-E-X<sup>3</sup>-L; Domain B, which comprises N-X<sup>3</sup>-D-X<sup>3</sup>-L and Domain C, which comprises Y-X<sup>3</sup>-D where X<sup>N</sup> represents the number (N) of non-critical amino acids between the specified amino acids. As shown in Figure 2, the location, sequence and spacing of these three domains found in polymerases derived from thermophilic organisms is consistent with the three domains identified in polymerases derived from mesophilic organisms.

While identification of residues which are highly conserved between a number of species provides a starting point for the design of site-directed mutagenesis experiments, it does not provide an absolute prediction of the effect of a given mutation in a particular protein. For example, the present invention shows that substitution of the aspartate at position 468 of the *Tne* DNA polymerase with a asparagine virtually eliminates the 3' exonuclease activity [Tne M284(D468N)]. The analogous mutation in the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I (D501N) reduces 3' exonuclease activity only by 2-fold [Derbyshire *et al.*, EMBO J. 10:17 (1991)]. These results underscore the fact that much remains to be learned about structure-function relationships and that one cannot predict, with certainty, the effect of a given mutation based on analogy to other proteins.

#### II. Generation Of Tne DNA Polymerases

5

10

15

20

25

30

The present invention provides wild-type and modified forms of *Tne* DNA polymerases. The modified forms lack 5' exonuclease activity and some modified forms also display reduced or absent 3' exonuclease activity.

By the term "reduced or absent 3' exonuclease activity" it is meant that the modified enzyme has less than the level of 3' exonuclease activity found in the wild-type or unmodified enzyme whose protein sequence is listed in SEQ ID NO:2. The modified *Tne* polymerases of the present invention are advantageous in situations where the polymerization (i.e., synthetic) activity of the enzyme is desired but the presence of 5' exonuclease and/or 3' exonuclease activity is not.

The present invention is not intended to be limited by the nature of the alteration (e.g., deletion, insertion, substitution) necessary to render the *Tne* polymerase deficient in 5' exonuclease or 3' exonuclease activity. The present invention contemplates a variety of methods, including but not limited to proteolysis and genetic manipulation.

## 1. Reduction Of Exonuclease Activity By Proteolysis

5

10

15

20

25

30

The DNA polymerases having a reduced level of either or both 5' exonuclease and 3' exonuclease activity are produced according to the present invention by physically cleaving the unmodified enzyme with proteolytic enzymes to produce fragments of the enzyme that are deficient in 5' and/or 3' exonuclease activity but retain synthetic activity. The proteolysis can remove the N-terminal one third of the protein (about residues 1 to 297 in SEQ ID NO:2) to remove 5' exonuclease activity. Proteolytic cleavage which removes all or a portion of the 3' exonuclease domain (about residues 298 to 482 in SEQ ID NO:2) will render the resulting enzyme deficient in 3' exonuclease activity. Following proteolytic digestion, the resulting fragments are separated by standard chromatographic techniques and assayed for the ability to synthesize DNA and to act as a 5' or 3' exonuclease. The assays to determine synthetic activity and 5' and 3' exonuclease activity are described in the experimental sections below.

## 2. Reduction Of Exonuclease Activity By Genetic Manipulation

The examples below describe preferred methods for creating a construct (i.e., a vector) encoding a polymerase derived from Tne DNA polymerase I. The wild-type Tne polymerase is cloned by isolating genomic DNA using molecular biological methods from T. neapolitana cells. The genomic DNA is cleaved into fragments about 3 kb or larger using restriction enzymes and the fragments are inserted into a suitable cloning vector such as a plasmid or bacteriophage vector; the vectors containing fragments of T. neapolitana genomic DNA are

then transformed into a suitable *E. coli* host. Clones containing DNA encoding the *Tne* polymerase may be isolated using functional assays (*i.e.*, presence of thermostable polymerase in lysates of transformed cells) or by hybridization using a probe derived from a region of conservation among DNA polymerases derived from thermostable organisms. Alternatively, the *T. neapolitana* genomic DNA may be used as the target in a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) where the primers are selected from regions of high sequence conservation among the genes encoding thermostable DNA polymerases. Such a PCR may not amplify the entire coding region of the *Tne* polymerase I gene; in such a case, the full-length *Tne* gene could be isolated by using the amplified fragment as a probe to screen a genomic library containing *T. neapolitana* DNA.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Once the full-length *Tne* polymerase gene is obtained, regions encoding the 5' exonuclease and/or 3' exonuclease may be altered by a variety of means to reduce or eliminate these activities. Suitable deletion and site-directed mutagenesis procedures are described below in the examples.

Deletion of amino acids from the protein can be done either by deletion of the encoding genetic material, or by introduction of a translational stop codon by mutation or frame shift. In addition, proteolytic treatment of the protein molecule can be performed to remove segments of the protein.

In the examples below, specific alterations of the *Tne* polymerase gene were: a deletion between residues 1-849, a deletion between residues 1-945, a deletion between residues 1-966, deletion between residues 1-966, a deletion between residues 1-849 and residues 925-1272 and substitutions at residues 946, 947, 967, 968, 969, 975, 1166, 1167, 1391, 1402, 1407, 1410, 2184 and 2189. These modified sequences are described below in the examples and at SEQ ID NOS:7, 10, 15, 18, 22, 25, 28, 32, 34, 36, 38 and 53.

Those skilled in the art know that single base changes can be innocuous in terms of enzyme structure and function. Similarly small additions and deletions can be present without substantially changing the exonuclease or polymerase function of the wild-type or modified *Tne* DNA polymerases. To test whether a particular change is innocuous in terms of the effect upon enzymatic activity, the polymerase encoded by a given DNA sequence is tested for the presence of synthetic activity, 5' exonuclease activity and 3' exonuclease activity as in the assays described in the examples below. DNA sequences which contain alterations other

than those listed in SEQ ID NOS:7, 10, 15, 18, 22, 25, 28, 32, 34, 36, 38 and 53 but which encode a polymerase molecule having the properties associated with the polymerases encoded by the above SEQ ID NOS are contained within the present invention.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Other deletions and substitutions are also suitable to create modified *Tne* DNA polymerases lacking 5' and/or 3' exonuclease activity. For example, given the degeneracy of the genetic code, several DNA sequences may be used to introduce substitutions which result in the expression of the same amino acid. It is preferable that the alteration decrease the 5' and/or 3' exonuclease activity to a level which is low enough to provide an improved enzyme for a variety of applications such as PCR and chain termination sequencing (including thermal cycle sequencing) as discussed below in the examples. These modifications will preferably not reduce the synthetic activity of the modified enzyme. Modified polymerases are tested for the presence of synthetic activity and 5' and 3' exonuclease activity as in assays described below. Thoughtful consideration of these assays allows for the screening of candidate enzymes whose structure is heretofore as yet unknown. In other words, construct "X" can be evaluated according to the protocol described below to determine whether it is a member of the genus of modified *Tne* polymerases of the present invention as defined functionally, rather than structurally.

The present invention contemplates that the nucleic acid construct of the present invention be capable of expression in a suitable host. In particular it is preferable that the expression system chosen utilize a tightly controlled promoter such that expression of the *Tne* polymerase is prevented until expression is induced. In this manner, potential problems of toxicity of the expressed polymerases to the host cells (and particularly to bacterial host cells) is avoided. Those in the art know methods for attaching various promoters and 3' sequences to a gene structure to achieve efficient and tightly controlled expression. The examples below disclose a number of suitable vectors and vector constructs. Of course, there are other promoter/vector combinations that would be suitable. The choice of a particular vector is also a function of the type of host cell to be employed (i.e., procaryotic or eucaryotic).

It is not necessary that a host organism be used for the expression of the nucleic acid constructs of the invention. For example, expression of the protein encoded by a nucleic acid construct may be achieved through the use of a cell-free in vitro transcription/translation system. An example of such a cell-free system is the commercially available TnT<sup>TM</sup> Coupled

Reticulocyte Lysate System (Promega; this cell-free system is described in U.S. Patent No. 5,324,637, the disclosure of which is herein incorporated by reference).

5

10

15

20

25

The nucleic acid construct containing DNA encoding the wild-type or a modified *Tne* polymerase may provide for the addition of exogenous sequences (*i.e.*, sequences not encoded by the *Tne* polymerase coding region) to either the 5' or 3' end of the *Tne* polymerase coding region to allow for ease in purification of the resulting polymerase protein (the resulting protein containing such an affinity tag is termed a fusion protein). Several commercially available expression vectors are available which provide for the addition of affinity tags (an example of an exogenous sequence) to either the amino or carboxy-termini of a coding region; in general these affinity tags are short stretches of amino acids which do not alter the characteristics of the protein to be expressed (*i.e.*, no change to enzymatic activities).

For example, the pET expression system (Novagen) utilizes a vector containing the T7 promoter which encodes the fusion protein containing a short stretch of histidine residues at either end of the protein and a host cell which can be induced to express the T7 DNA polymerase (i.e., a DE3 host strain). The production of fusion proteins containing a histidine tract is not limited to the use of a particular expression vector and host strain. Several commercially available expression vectors and host strains can be used to express protein sequences as a fusion protein containing a histidine tract (For example, the pQE series (pQE-8, 12, 16, 17, 18, 30, 31, 32, 40, 41, 42, 50, 51, 52, 60 and 70) of expression vectors (Qiagen) which are used with the host strains M15[pREP4] (Qiagen) and SG13009[pREP4] (Qiagen) can be used to express fusion proteins containing six histidine residues at the amino-terminus of the fusion protein). Additional expression systems which utilize other affinity tags are known to the art.

Once a suitable nucleic acid construct has been made, the *Tne* polymerase may be produced from the construct. The examples below and standard molecular biological teachings enable one to manipulate the construct by different suitable methods.

Once the desired *Tne* polymerase has been expressed, the polymerase is tested for both synthetic and exonuclease activity as described below.

### III. Use Of Tne DNA Polymerases In The PCR

5

10

15

20

25

30

The wild-type and modified *Tne* polymerases of the present invention provide suitable and in some cases superior enzymes for use in the PCR. As shown in the examples below, the wild-type and modified forms of *Tne* polymerase were found to require the use of fewer units of polymerase activity to produce a given amount of product DNA in PCRs as compared to wild-type *Taq* DNA polymerase (*i.e.*, *nTaq*) or a modified form of *Tma* DNA polymerase (*i.e.*, *UlTma*<sup>TM</sup>). In addition, modified forms of *Tne* polymerase were found to tolerate a broader range of dNTP concentrations and a broader range of magnesium ion concentrations in the PCR. The ability to tolerate a broad range of dNTP is important as it allows flexibility in the range of dNTPs to be used in a reaction; additionally, the ability to tolerate a wide range of dNTP concentrations demonstrates that the enzymes of the invention provide for a robust PCR (*i.e.*, the enzyme is not sensitive to small variations in dNTP concentration). The ability to produce only specific amplification products over a wide range of magnesium ion concentration is advantageous for use in multiplexing PCR reactions.

Several of the modified *Tne* polymerases provide enzymes having greater resistance to thermal inactivation as compared to n*Taq* or *UlTma*<sup>TM</sup> DNA polymerases. Greater thermal stability is important for PCR applications as the greater the thermal stability of the enzyme, the fewer units of enzyme must be used in the PCR.

In addition as described below, modified forms of *Tne* polymerases having reduced levels of 3' exonuclease activity have be used in combination with a high fidelity DNA polymerase (e.g., *Tli*, *Pfu* or *Pwo* DNA polymerase) to amplify long targets in a PCR.

## IV. Use Of Tne DNA Polymerases In DNA Sequencing Methods

The sequence of a deoxyribonucleic acid molecule can be elucidated using chemical [Maxam and Gilbert, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 74:560 (1977)] or enzymatic [Sanger *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 74:5463 (1977)] methods. The enzymatic method of sequencing is based on the ability of a DNA polymerase to extend a primer, hybridized to the template that is to be sequenced, until a chain-terminating nucleotide is incorporated (referred to as chain terminating sequencing). Each sequence determination is carried out as a set of four separate reactions, each of which contains all four deoxyribonucleoside triphosphates (dNTP)

supplemented with a limiting amount of a different dideoxyribonucleoside triphosphate (ddNTP). Because ddNTPs lack the 3'-OH group necessary for chain elongation, the growing oligonucleotide is terminated selectively at G, A, T, or C, depending on the respective dideoxy analog in the reaction.

The relative concentrations of each of the dNTPs and ddNTPs can be adjusted to give a nested set of terminated chains over several hundred to a few thousand bases in length. The resulting fragments, each with a common origin but ending in a different nucleotide, are separated according to size by high-resolution denaturing gel electrophoresis.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Incorporation of a label (e.g., a radiolabel or a fluorescent label) into the oligonucleotide chain permits the visualization of the sequencing products by autoradiography or fluorescence detection. The end-labeled primer protocol, a modification of that described by Heiner et al. [(1988) Applied Biosystems, Inc. DNA Sequencer Model 370 User Bulletin-Taq Polymerase: Increased Enzyme Versatility in DNA Sequencing], uses [γ-32P]ATP, [γ-33P]ATP or [γ-35S]ATP to label the sequencing primer. Alternatively, primers containing a fluorescent dye at the 5' terminus may be employed. The DNA template and labeled primer are repeatedly annealed and enzymatically extended/terminated in thermal cycled sequencing. The end-labeled primer protocol is the most versatile sequencing method and is useful when working with lambda DNA [Kaledin et al., Biokhimiya 45:494 (1980)], PCR templates, and any template where false priming may be a problem. This protocol generates sequence data very close to the primer and is recommended when this is needed. The reaction also contains deaza nucleotide mixes that substitute 7-deaza dGTP for dGTP. The deaza mixes resolve band compressions associated with GC-rich regions [Mizusawa et al., Nucl. Acids Res. 14:1319 (1986) and Barr et al., Biotechniques 4:428 (1986)].

Thermal cycled sequencing is an alternative method for enzymatic sequence analysis which takes advantage of the intrinsic properties of thermophilic DNA polymerases, such as the one isolated from *Thermus aquaticus* (*Taq* DNA polymerase). Because the protocol utilizes a thermocycling apparatus, several advantages are realized over conventional sequencing strategies. First, the protocol yields a linear amplification of the template DNA, reducing the amount of template required to achieve a detectable sequence ladder. Using a <sup>32</sup>P end-labeled primer, greater than 500 bases of sequence can be obtained from as little as 4 fmol (4 x 10<sup>-15</sup> moles) of template after an overnight exposure. Secondly, the high tempera-

tures employed during each denaturation cycle eliminate the requirement for alkaline denaturation and ethanol precipitation of double-stranded DNA (dsDNA) templates. The denaturation cycles also help to circumvent the problems associated with rapid reannealing of linear dsDNA templates such as PCR reaction products. Third, high annealing temperatures increase the stringency of primer hybridization. Fourth, the high polymerization temperature decreases the secondary structure of DNA templates and thus permits polymerization through highly structured regions [Innis et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci USA 85:9436 (1988)]. Thermal cycled sequencing is useful for sequencing a wide variety of templates such as recombinant DNA, amplified DNA, large double-stranded DNA templates such as lambda, GC-rich templates and palindrome-rich templates.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Existing thermostable polymerases which are used in chain termination methods of sequencing (both traditional and thermal cycling protocols) require fairly high concentrations of ddNTPs as the affinity of these polymerases for ddNTPs is somewhat low. For example, when Taq DNA polymerase is employed for chain termination sequencing protocols, the optimal concentrations of ddNTPs in the ddNTP termination mixtures (3X mixtures): 180 μM ddGTP, 1 mM ddATP, 1.5 mM ddTTP and 500 μM ddCTP [as described in U.S. Patent 5,075,216, the disclosure of which is herein incorporated by reference]. When the polymerase employed is a modified form of Tag DNA polymerase, sTag (sequencing grade Tag), the optimal concentrations of ddNTPs in the ddNTP termination mixtures: 30 µM ddGTP, 350 μM ddATP, 600 μM ddTTP and 200 μM ddCTP. In contrast, a modified form of Tne DNA polymerase (the Tne M284(D323A, D389A) polymerase) provided herein utilizes the following concentrations of ddNTPs in the termination mixtures (3X mixtures): 20 µM ddGTP, 50 µM ddATP, 75 µM ddTTP and 25 µM ddCTP. Another modified form of Tne DNA polymerase provided herein has a still further increased affinity for ddNTPs. The Tne Quad polymerase utilizes the following concentrations of ddNTPs in the termination mixtures (3X mixtures using a radioactive sequencing format): 0.3 µM ddGTP, 0.2 µM ddATP, 0.25  $\mu$ M ddTTP and 0.25  $\mu$ M ddCTP. Because ddNTPs are expensive, the use of a thermostable polymerase having a higher affinity for ddNTPs (i.e., the modified Tne polymerase of the invention) will result in considerable cost savings in DNA sequencing applications.

The *Tne* polymerases having an increased affinity for dideoxynucleotides provided herein may be employed in a variety of enzymatic sequencing formats including radioactive

sequencing formats (using either end-labelled primers or incorporation of labelled deoxynucleotides) or fluorescent sequencing formats. The sequencing format may be a manual procedure or may be automated. Applied Biosystems (AB-Perkin-Elmer, Foster City, CA) produces an instrument in which four different primers are used, each labelled with a different fluorescent marker [Smith et al. (1985) Nuc. Acid. Res. 13:2399 and (1986) Nature 321:674 and U.S. Patent No. 5,171,534 the disclosure of which is herein incorporated by reference]. Each primer is used in a separate reaction containing one of four dideoxynucleotides. After conducting the four reactions, the mixtures are combined and the DNA fragments are fractionated in a single lane on a gel. A laser at the bottom of the gel is used to detect the fluorescent products after they have been electrophoresed through the gel.

5

10

15

20

25

U.S. Patent No. 4,707,235 (the disclosure of which is herein incorporated by reference) provides an automated system for the electrophoresis and analysis of radiolabelled products using a multichannel electrophoresis apparatus.

To determine the optimal ratio of dNTPs to ddNTPs to be used in any given sequencing protocol employing the *Tne* polymerases of the present invention, sequencing reactions are performed wherein the concentration of dNTPs remains constant and the concentration of the ddNTPs is varied. For example, the following ratios (dNTP:ddNTP) may be used initially to establish a rough estimate of the ratio to be employed: 1:001, 1:0.01, 1:0.1, 1:10, 1:100 and 1:1000. Once a suitable ratio has been determined for a given *Tne* polymerase and a given dNTP:ddNTP mixture, the concentrations of dNTPs and ddNTP in a given mixture may be further refined to identify the optimal concentration and ratio. The optimal ratio of dNTP to ddNTP is that which produces uniform band intensities over the desired size range (e.g., 0 to 600 nucleotides). Examples of optimized ratios of dNTPs/ddNTPS using *Tne* polymerases in radioactive and fluorescent sequencing protocols are provided in the experimental sections below.

#### **EXPERIMENTAL**

The following examples serve to illustrate certain preferred embodiments and aspects of the present invention and are not to be construed as limiting the scope thereof.

In the disclosure which follows, the following abbreviations apply: °C (degrees Centigrade); g (gravitational field); vol (volume); w/v (weight to volume); v/v (volume to volume); BSA (bovine serum albumin); CTAB (cetyltrimethylammonium bromide); fmol (femtomole); HPLC (high pressure liquid chromatography); DTT (dithiothreitol); DMF (N, N dimethyl formamide); DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid); i.d. (internal diameter); p (plasmid); ul (microliters); ml (milliliters); µg (micrograms); pmoles (picomoles); mg (milligrams); MOPS (3-[N-Morpholino]propanesulfonic acid); M (molar); mM (milliMolar); μM (microMolar); nm (nanometers); kdal (kilodaltons); OD (optical density); EDTA (ethylene diamine tetra-acetic acid); FITC (fluorescein isothiocyanate); SDS (sodium dodecyl sulfate); NaPO<sub>4</sub> (sodium phosphate); Tris (tris(hydroxymethyl)-aminomethane); PMSF (phenylmethylsulfonylfluoride); TBE (Tris-Borate-EDTA, i.e., Tris buffer titrated with boric acid rather than HCl and containing EDTA); PBS (phosphate buffered saline); PPBS (phosphate buffered saline containing 1 mM PMSF); PAGE (polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis); Tween (polyoxyethylene-sorbitan); Boehringer Mannheim or BM (Boehringer Mannheim, Indianapolis, IN); Epicentre (Epicentre Technologies, Madison, WI); New England Biolabs or NEB (New England Biolabs, Beverly, MA); Novagen (Novagen, Inc., Madison, WI); Pharmacia (Pharmacia Biotech Inc., Piscataway, NJ); Perkin Elmer (Perkin Elmer, Norwalk, CT); Promega (Promega Corp., Madison, WI); Qiagen (Qiagen Inc., Chatsworth, CA); Spectra (Spectra, Houston, TX); Stratagene (Stratagene Cloning Systems, La Jolla, CA); USB (U.S. Biochemical, Cleveland, OH).

25

30

20

5

10

15

#### **EXAMPLE 1**

Isolation Of The Tne DNA Polymerase Gene

#### a) Growth Of T. neapolitana Ceils

T. neapolitana cells (obtained from V.A. Svetlichny, The Institute of Microbiology, Russian Academy of Sciences, Moscow) were grown in a medium containing (per 100 ml): 0.1 ml K-phosphate solution [300 g/l K<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub> and 200 g/l KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>]; 1 ml of Solution 1 [27

g/l NH<sub>4</sub>Cl, 27 g/l CaCl<sub>2</sub> and 31 g/l MgCl<sub>2</sub>•6H<sub>2</sub>O]; 1 ml of a 10% solution of yeast extract (Difco); 2.5% natural sea salt; 0.1 ml of a 2% solution of resazurin; 1 ml of 5% Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>; 150 mg NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and 0.5 % glucose.

## b) Isolation Of Genomic DNA

Large scale cultures (10 liters) of T. neapolitana cells were grown in the above medium in a 10 l fermentation vessel under nitrogen (i.e., anaerobic conditions) at 75°C for 28 hours (early stationary phase). The cells were then collected by centrifugation at 10,000 x g and the cell pellet was washed once with a solution comprising 0.9% NaCl. The washed cell pellet was frozen at -70°C. DNA was isolated from the frozen cells as follows. The frozen cells (3 g) were thawed in 30 ml of a solution containing 100 mM Tris-HCl (pH 9.0), 50 mM EDTA and 2 mg/ml lysozyme. The mixture was incubated for 30 min at 0°C and then SDS and proteinase K was added to a final concentration of 1% and 100 µg/ml, respectively. The mixture was incubated for 1.5 hours at 45°C with light shaking. Following the incubation, the mixture was cooled to room temperature (about 25°C) and NaCl was added to a concentration of 0.5 M. An equal volume of phenol/chloroform was added and the mixture was extracted and the aqueous and organic phases were separated by centrifugation for 10 min at 6,000 x g at room temperature. The supernatant was transferred to a fresh tube using a wide-bore pipet. A total of six phenol/chloroform extractions were performed (until the interphase disappeared). The DNA was precipitated by the addition of ethanol and gently mixing the solution. The precipitated DNA was washed with 70% ethanol. The DNA was then centrifuged for 5 min at 10,000 x g and the supernatant was discarded. The pellet was resuspended in a buffer containing 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4), 0.1 mM EDTA and stored at -20°C until used.

25

30

5

10

15

20

## c) Construction Of A T. neapolitana Genomic DNA Library

The *T. neapolitana* DNA was then digested with *Sau*3A under conditions which promoted the generation of fragments 3-8 kb in length. Briefly, 10 µg of genomic DNA was digested with 6 units of *Sau*3A in a volume of 15 µl for 1 hour at 37°C. The reaction was stopped by the addition of 5 µl of sample buffer [70% glycerol, 50 mM EDTA] and the digested DNA was run on a low melting temperature agarose gel (BioRad). Fragments 3-8 kb

in length were isolated from the gel using standard procedures [Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2nd ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, NY (1989) pp. 6.30-6.31]. The DNA recovered from the gel was precipitated with ethanol, dried and resuspended in 100 µl of 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 0.1 mM EDTA. Five microliters of the DNA mixture (about 0.1 µg) was ligated to 0.25 µg of the pTZ19R vector (Pharmacia) which had been digested with BamHI and treated with bacterial alkaline phosphatase. The ligation products were used to transform competent TG1 cells [TG1 cells are an EcoK derivative of JM101 cells; a commercially available equivalents include NM522 cells (Pharmacia) and XL1-Blue cells (Stratagene)] and the cells were plated onto MacConkey agar plates (Difco).

5

10

15

20

25

30

White colonies (*i.e.*, those containing plasmids having an insert) were picked onto 30 master plates (96 colonies/plate; a total of about 3,000 colonies were screened). Replica plates were generated to provide cells for DNA polymerase analysis. The library was screened by functional assay; the cells from each replica plate were removed and pooled by rinsing the plate with 2 ml of 0.9% NaCl. The cells were then collected by centrifugation (12,000 rpm for 3 min) in a microcentrifuge (Eppendorf). The pellets were then washed with 1.5 ml of 0.9% NaCl. The washed cell pellets were then lysed by sonication in 0.5 ml of a solution containing 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4), 1 mM EDTA and 5 mM PMSF. The lysates were then heated to 72°C-75°C in a water bath for 20 min. Following the incubation, the lysates were clarified by centrifugation in a microfuge at 12,000 rpm for 10 min. The supernatant was removed to a fresh tube. DNA polymerase activity was assayed using the supernatant as follows.

Denatured bovine thymus DNA was prepared as follows. A solution comprising 6 mM bovine thymus DNA (BioLAR, Olaine, Latvia; equivalent preparations of calf thymus DNA are available from Sigma, St. Louis, MO) in 1 mM NaOH was incubated for 15 min at 20°C. The solution was then neutralized by the addition of HCl to a final concentration of 100 mM and Tris-HCl, pH 8.0 to a final concentration of 50 mM.

The following components were mixed: 2.5  $\mu$ l 0.5 M Tris-HCl (pH 7.6), 5  $\mu$ l 100 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 2  $\mu$ l denatured bovine thymus DNA (2 mg/ml), 0.2  $\mu$ l of 12.5 mM of each of the dNTPs and 1.5  $\mu$ Ci of  $\alpha$ -<sup>32</sup>P-dTTP and H<sub>2</sub>O to a volume of 25  $\mu$ l. Twenty-five microliters of supernatant from each of the pools of lysed cells were mixed with 25  $\mu$ l of the above assay mixture in the well of a 96 well microtiter plate. The mixture was incubated for 1 hour at

75°C. The reaction was stopped by the addition of 5  $\mu$ l of 200 mM EDTA (pH 8.0). Five microliters of the reaction mixture was then loaded onto a 1 X 1 inch square of DEAE paper (Whatman). The samples were dried at 80°C and then washed with 0.5 M sodium phosphate (pH 7.2) (wash solution) using about 5 ml of wash solution per sample for 10 min with light shaking. Three washes were performed. The samples were then rinsed with water (10 ml/sample) for 1 min followed by an ethanol rinse. The ethanol rinsed samples were then dried at 80°C and DEAE-absorbent radioactivity was counted using a liquid scintillation counter. The results of the initial DNA polymerase assays revealed that a single pool produced DNA polymerase activity.

10

5

To isolate clones containing *Tne* genomic DNA encoding the DNA polymerase activity, the colonies on the positive master plate were grown as smaller pools comprising either a single row or a single column of colonies. The smaller pools of colonies were grown, lysates were prepared and DNA polymerase activity was determined as described above. A single row and a single column contained DNA polymerase activity; the intersection of this row and column identified the single individual clone containing DNA encoding DNA polymerase activity. This single colony was grown and assayed for DNA polymerase activity to confirm the presence of thermostable DNA polymerase activity. This clone was called pTen.

20

15

DNA was prepared from the pTen clone using standard techniques of molecular biology; this clone was found to contain a insert of approximately 3.5 kb. Restriction enzyme digests were performed with a battery of enzymes to create a restriction map of the Tne genomic DNA insert. Subclones were generated from the positive clone and a series of nested deletions were generated using Exonuclease III and standard molecular biology techniques to facilitate DNA sequencing [Short Protocols in Molecular Biology, 2nd ed. (1992) Ausubel et al. Eds, John Wiley & Sons, New York, pp.7-8 to 7-16 and 7-29 to 7-37]. The DNA sequence of the insert was determined using the Sanger dideoxy sequencing method and Sequenase® (USB). The DNA sequence of the coding region for the full-length *Tne* DNA polymerase gene is listed in SEQ ID NO:1. The deduced amino acid sequence of the *Tne* DNA polymerase is listed in SEQ ID NO:2.

30

25

Analysis of the deduced amino acid sequence was performed using protein analysis software (DNAStar, Inc., Madison, WI). The open reading frame encodes a protein of 893

amino acids; the predicted molecular weight of the protein is 102,054 (however, as shown in Example below, the full-length protein migrates with an apparent molecular weight of 97,000 on SDS-PAGE gels). The predicted isolelectric point is 6.19 and the charge at pH 7.0 is -7.56.

5

10

15

20

25

The nucleotide and amino acid sequences of the *Tne* DNA polymerase were compared with the reported sequences for *E. coli* DNA polymerase I and the thermostable DNA polymerase from *T. maritima*. Figure 3 provides an alignment of the amino acid residues of these three polymerases. In Figure 3 the following abbreviations are used: Eco (*E. coli* DNA polymerase I); Tma (*Tma* DNA polymerase) and Tne (*Tne* DNA polymerase). Shading is used to indicate residues which differ from the amino acid sequence of *Tne* DNA polymerase.

In *E. coli* DNA polymerase I, the 5' exonuclease domain comprises approximately residues 1-323; the 3' exonuclease domain comprises approximately residues 324-517 and the synthetic or polymerization domain comprises approximately residues 521-928. Alignment of the amino acid sequences of *E. coli* DNA polymerase I with the sequence of the *Tne* DNA polymerase molecule of the present invention reveals that the 5' exonuclease domain of *Tne* DNA polymerase comprises approximately residues 1-297; the 3' exonuclease domain comprises approximately residues 298-482 and the polymerization domain comprises approximately residues 486-893.

Alignment of amino acid residues present in E. coli DNA polymerase I and Tne DNA polymerase shows that the two enzymes are 44% identical overall and 51% identical over the polymerase domain (residues 521-928 in E. coli and residues 486-893 in Tne). The alignment was performed using the Lipman-Pearson algorithm as provided by DNASTAR, Inc. (Madison, WI); gaps were introduced into the two sequences to provide for maximum alignment.

Comparison of the nucleotide and amino acid sequences of the *Tne* and *Tma* polymerases revealed that these two polymerases share 78% identity at the nucleotide level and 88% identity at the amino acid level.

#### **EXAMPLE 2**

## Efficient Expression Of Tne DNA Polymerase In E. coli

In order to express the *Tne* DNA polymerase in large amounts in host cells, the DNA sequences encoding the polymerase (*i.e.*, the coding region) were removed from pTen (described in Example 1) and inserted into an expression vector.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Restriction enzyme analysis revealed that the *Tne* polymerase gene was present in the opposite transcriptional orientation relative to the T7 promoter present on the pTZ19R vector used to generate pTen. In order to produce *Tne* polymerase, sequences encoding the *Tne* polymerase gene were removed from pTen by digestion with *SmaI* and *XbaI* and an approximately 3.5 kb *SmaI/XbaI* fragment was isolated by electrophoresis of the digestion products on an agarose gel followed by excision of the desired band. DNA was recovered from the agarose block using the Wizard<sup>TM</sup> PCR Preps DNA Purification System (Promega). Briefly, 0.5 to 1.0 ml of Wizard<sup>TM</sup> PCR Preps DNA Purification Resin was added to the agarose block and the mixture was incubated at 42°C for 5 minutes to melt the agarose. DNA was extracted using the protocol provided in the kit.

The 3.5 kb Smal/Xbal fragment was ligated into the pGEM®-3Zf(+) vector (Promega) which had been digested with Smal and Xbal to generate pGTne. This construction placed the 5' end (i.e., encodes the N terminal portion) of the Tne polymerase gene downstream of the T7 promoter in the same transcriptional orientation. The ligation mixture was used to transform competent JM109(DE3) cells (Promega). Recombinant clones were isolated, confirmed by restriction digestion using standard recombinant molecular biology techniques [Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual (1989)].

Expression of the *Tne* DNA polymerase from the pGTne construct was next examined. JM109(DE3) cells containing pGTne were grown at 37°C and induced with 1 mM IPTG. Parallel cultures of TG1 cells containing pTen were grown and induced. After a few hours (i.e, 1-3) of growth in the presence of IPTG, the cells were collected by centrifugation and crude lysates were prepared as follows. A 1 ml aliquot of each of the cultures containing the *Tne* constructs was centrifuged in a microcentrifuge at  $14.000 \times g$  for 3 min at room temperature to pellet the cells. The cells were then resuspended in 200  $\mu$ l of a solution

comprising 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.0), 50 mM glucose, 1 mM EDTA and the cells were pelleted again. The cells were next resuspended in 50  $\mu$ l of the previous buffer containing 4 mg/ml lysozyme and the mixture was incubated at room temperature for 10 minutes. Following the incubation, 50  $\mu$ l of a solution comprising 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.0), 50 mM KCl, 1 mM EDTA, 1 mM PMSF, 0.5% Tween-20, 0.5% Nonidet P40 was added and the mixture was incubated at 75°C for 10 minutes. The lysate was then clarified by centrifugation in a microcentrifuge at 14,000 x g for 5 minutes. Eighty microliters of the supernatant was removed and stored in a separate tube at 4°C. The crude lysates were analyzed for polymerase activity at 74°C as described in Example 5(b), below.

5

10

15

20

25

The following results were obtained. The pTen construct gave polymerase activity levels at or about 2 fold higher than the background level for the assay. The pGTne construct gave activity levels of about 50 times background levels. While the expression of *Tne* polymerase seen using pGTne was much improved relative to the level seen using pTen, this expression level was not sufficient to produce large amounts of the enzyme.

These above result suggested that the *Tne* polymerase promoter was non-functional in *E. coli* (very low level of activity present when pTen is used). Furthermore, the presence of the *Tne* polymerase promoter appeared to be detrimental to expression when transcription was initiated from the T7 promoter in the pGTne construct (perhaps due to transcriptional read-through interference). In order to remove the Tne polymerase gene promoter from the *Tne* polymerase coding region, the following experiments were conducted.

The DNA sequence of the 5' end of the *Tne* polymerase gene was sequenced using the M13 forward primer in conjunction with the fmol<sup>®</sup> DNA Sequencing System (Promega); sequencing was conducted according to the manufacturer's instructions. The sequence analysis revealed that a unique *BgI*I site was found 43 bp into the coding region (*i.e.*, 43 bp following the A of the initiator ATG codon). To remove the coding region of the *Tne* polymerase gene from pGTne, pGTne was digested with *BgI*I and *Xba*I and the approximately 3.0 kb *BgI*I/XbaI fragment was isolated (as described above). The 3.0 kb *BgI*I/XbaI fragment was ligated directly downstream of either the T7 promoter or the *tac* promoter present in pALTER®-Ex1 (Promega); pALTER®-Ex1 contains both the T7 and the *tac* promoters

positioned in opposite transcriptional orientations relative to one another. These two ligations were performed as follows.

To insert the 3.0 kb *BgII/XbaI* fragment downstream of the T7 promoter, a 43 bp synthetic linker having a *NcoI* overhanging end at one end and a *BgII* overhanging end at the other end was ligated to the *Tne* polymerase coding region. This linker was formed by annealing of the following two oligonucleotides: JH64 which comprises 5'-CATGGCGAGACTATTTCTCTTTGATGGCACAGCCCTGGC CTACA-3' (SEQ ID NO:3) and JH65 which comprises 5'-AGGCCAGGGCTGTGCCATCAAAGAGAA ATAGTCTCGC-3' (SEQ ID NO:4). This synthetic linker regenerates the native sequence of the *Tne* polymerase gene located upstream of the *BgII* site and allows insertion of the coding region into pALTER®-Ex1. pALTER®-Ex1 was digested with *NcoI* and *XbaI* and the coding region containing the synthetic linker was ligated to the digested vector to generate pATne2.

5

10

15

20

25

To insert the 3.0 kb *Bgll/Xbal* fragment downstream of the tac promoter, a 43 bp synthetic linker having a *Ndel* overhanging end at one end and a *Bgll* overhanging end at the other end was ligated to the *Tne* polymerase coding region. This linker is formed by annealing of the following two oligonucleotides: JH62 which comprises

5-AGGCCAGGGCTGTGCCATCAAAGAGAAATAGTCTCGCCA (SEQ ID NO:5) and JH63 which comprises 5'-TATGGCGAGACTATTTCTCTTTGTGGCACAGCCCT GGCCTACA-3' (SEQ ID NO:6). This synthetic linker regenerates the native sequence of the *Tne* polymerase gene located upstream of the *Bgll* site and allows insertion of the coding region into pALTER®-Ex1. pALTER®-Ex1 was digested with *Ndel* and *Xbal* and the coding region containing the synthetic linker was ligated to the digested vector to generate pATne1.

Competent E. coli cells were transformed with the above ligation mixtures corresponding to either pATne1 (JM109 cells; Promega) and pATne2 [JM109(DE3) cells; Promega]. Recombinant clones were isolated, confirmed by restriction digestion using standard recombinant molecular biology. Cells harboring either pATne1 or pATne2 were grown and induced as described above. Crude lysates were prepared and DNA polymerase assays were performed (as described above). The results of these polymerase assays showed

that both pATne1 and pATne2 gave significantly better yields of *Tne* polymerase than pGTne (at least 2-3 fold higher).

#### **EXAMPLE 3**

Construction Of Tne Deletion Mutants Lacking 5' To 3' Exonuclease Activity

5

10

15

20

25

30

As noted above, the presence of 5' to 3' exonuclease activity in a thermostable DNA polymerase is undesirable for certain applications. To construct mutant *Tne* polymerases lacking 5' to 3' exonuclease activity, two deletion mutants of the *Tne* polymerase gene were generated. Both mutants contain deletions which remove sequences encoding a large portion of the 5' to 3' exonuclease domain located at the N terminus of the *Tne* polymerase molecule.

## a) Construction Of A Vector Encoding Deletion Mutant Tne M284

The deletion mutant Tne M284 is a truncated form of the *Tne* polymerase which uses the naturally occurring methionine at amino acid position 284 in the full-length protein (SEQ ID NO:2) as the initiating methionine for translation initiation. Figure 4 provides a schematic representation of several modified *Tne* polymerases (constructed as described in Examples 3 and 4) along the map of the full-length *Tne* polymerase protein. The scale represents length in increments of 100 amino acid residues. The full length *Tne* polymerase (SEQ ID NO:2) contains 893 amino acids. The thick open boxes represent the presence of amino acid residues; thin lines between two regions of thick boxes indicates that amino acids were deleted between the two open boxes. Circles containing a single letter indicate the location of a mutated amino acid residue (the single letter code is used for the amino acid residues indicated).

To generate a construct containing the Tne M284 mutant, pGTne was digested with BspHI (generates ends compatible with Ncol ends) and KpnI and a 1.05 kb BspHI/KpnI fragment (containing the 5' portion of the coding region) was isolated as described in Example 2. A second aliquot of pGTne was digested with KpnI and XbaI and a 1.3 kb

fragment containing the 3' portion of the Tne polymerase coding region was isolated. pALTER-Ex1 was digested with NcoI and XbaI. A three-way ligation was performed using the digested pALTEREx1 vector, 1.05 kb BspHI/KpnI fragment and the 1.3 kb KpnI/XbaI fragment. Competent JM109(DE3) cells were transformed with the ligation mixture and recombinant clones were isolated, confirmed by restriction digestion using standard recombinant molecular biology. The resulting plasmid was called pM284. The nucleotide sequence of the region encoding the Tne M284 gene is listed in SEQ ID NO:7. The amino acid sequence of Tne M284 is listed in SEQ ID NO:8.

# b) Construction Of A Vector Encoding Deletion Mutant Tne M316

5

10

15

20

25

30

The deletion mutant Tne M316 is a truncated form of the Tne polymerase protein which uses an artificially created methionine at amino acid position 316 as the initiator methionine. The M316 was created by introducing a methionine residue at position 316 (and a corresponding Ncol site) via site-directed mutagenesis using the Altered Sites® II in vitro Mutagenesis System (Promega) in conjunction with mutagenesis oligonucleotide JH68 [5'-ATCGAAAAGCTGACCATGGTTCCATCTT TTG-3' (SEQ ID NO:9)] and pATne2. The manufacturer's protocol was followed exactly. Briefly, pATne2 was denatured using alkali and the JH68 mutagenic oligonucleotide was annealed to the denatured plasmid along with the ampicillin repair oligonucleotide (provided in the kit). The mutant strand was synthesized using T4 DNA polymerase and T4 DNA ligase. ES1301mutS cells (provided in the kit) were then cotransformed with the mutagenized pATne2 and R408 DNA (provided in the kit). Small scale DNA preparations were prepared from the transformed ES1301mutS cells and the DNA was used to transform JM109 cells. Mutants were selected by growth on ampicillin plates and the desired recombinant were confirmed by restriction enzyme analysis (i.e., presence of an additional Ncol site). The resulting plasmid containing the engineered Ncol site was then digested with Ncol which deleted the 5' to 3' exonuclease domain as a 948 bp fragment and the large fragment was isolated (as described above) and religated to itself to create the pM316 construct. The nucleotide sequence of the region encoding the Tne M316 gene is listed in SEQ ID NO:10. The amino acid sequence of Tne M316 is listed in SEQ ID NO:11.

#### c) Expression Of Tne M284 And Tne M316 In E. coli

5

10

15

20

25

30

The pM284 and pM316 constructs (in JM109 cells) were grown, induced and crude lysates were prepared as described in Example 2. DNA polymerase activity was measured in crude lysates as described in Example 2.

The results of the polymerase assays showed that the Tne M284 mutant (pM284) contained 17 units per  $\mu$ l of polymerase activity from the crude lysate and the Tne M316 mutant (pM316) produced no detectable polymerase activity. No detectable polymerase activity was found when the Tne M316 polymerase was expressed from the *trc* promoter either (to express the Tne M316 coding region from the *trc* promoter, a 2.5 kb *Ncol/Pst*I fragment was isolated from pM316 and ligated to pTrc 99 A (Pharmacia) digested with *Ncol* and *Pst*I).

Aliquots (5  $\mu$ l) of each crude lysate were electrophoresed on a pre-cast 4-20 % denaturing gradient polyacrylamide gel (Novex, San Diego, CA); following electrophoresis, the gel was stained with Coomassie blue to visualize the separated proteins. A single, sharp protein band corresponding to the expected size was visible in lysates produced from cells containing the pATnel (full-length *Tne* polymerase) and pM284 (Tne M284 deletion mutant) constructs. No protein band was observed for deletion mutant Tne M316 when expressed from either the T7 or *trc* promoters.

In order to increase the level of expression of Tne M284 protein in *E. coli*, the Tne M284 coding region was placed downstream of the strong tac promoter present in the JHEX3 vector to create pJM284. JHEX3 was created as follows. pALTER-1 (Promega) was digested with Clal and Styl and the ends were made blunt by incubation with the Klenow fragment. The 1.345 kb Clal/Styl fragment was isolated and ligated into pTrc 99 A (Pharmacia) which had been digested with BsaAI. This ligation inserted the tetracycline-resistance gene into the pTrc 99 A vector; the resulting vector was called JHEXa. The ampicillin-resistance gene was then removed from the JHEXa by digestion with Sspl, Dral and Pvul; this digestion cut the ampicillin gene into four small fragments (483 bp, 227 bp, 209 bp and 19 bp). The large fragments (3.93 kp and 652 bp) were isolated and ligated together to create JHEXb. The Trc promoter was removed from JHEXb as an 89 bp Sspl/Ncol fragment and replaced with the tac promoter. The tac promoter was inserted into

the Sspl/NcoI-digested JHEXb vector as a 141 bp BsrBI fragment from pALTER-Ex1 (Promega) together with a 30 bp linker formed by the oligonucleotide pair listed in SEQ ID NOS:45 and 46.

To generate pJM284 construct was made as follows. pGTne was digested with BspHI (generates ends compatible with NcoI ends) and KpnI and a 1.05 kb BspHI/KpnI fragment (containing the 5' portion of the coding region) was isolated as described in Example 2. A second aliquot of pGTne was digested with KpnI and XbaI and a 1.3 kb fragment containing the 3' portion of the Tne polymerase coding region was isolated. JHEX3 was digested with NcoI and XbaI. A three-way ligation was performed using the digested JHEX3 vector, 1.05 kb BspHI/KpnI fragment and the 1.3 kb KpnI/XbaI fragment. Competent JM109 cells were transformed with the ligation mixture and recombinant clones were isolated, confirmed by restriction digestion using standard recombinant molecular biology. The resulting plasmid was called pJM284.

Crude lysates were prepared from a small scale culture of JM109 cells containing the pJM284 construct or the pM284 construct. DNA polymerase assays were performed as described in Example 2. The level of Tne M284 polymerase produced by pJM284 was found to be about 50% greater than the level produced by expression from the pM284 construct.

#### **EXAMPLE 4**

20 Construction Of *Tne* Polymerase Mutants

5

10

15

25

30

Having Altered 3' To 5' Exonuclease Activity

In order to produce modified forms of *Tne* polymerase which possess varying amounts of 3' to 5' exonuclease activity, seven different point mutants and two deletion mutants were created using the pM284 construct as the starting material. Figure 4 provides a schematic drawing of these mutant *Tne* polymerases.

All nine mutagenic changes also involved a change in the restriction digest pattern of the starting pM284 plasmid to allow for easy selection of the mutants. In all cases, a small portion of the mutagenized region was exchanged into an Tne M284 gene that did not undergo mutagenesis and the exchanged region was sequenced not only to confirm the mutation, but also to show that there were no second site mutations. DNA sequencing was

performed using the fmol® DNA Sequencing System (Promega) in conjunction with using primers JH61 [5'-TGCCGTACACCTCC GAGAGC-3' (SEQ ID NO:12)] or JH66 [5'-CTCGTTTGGCTCCAGCAAATATGC-3' (SEQ ID NO:13)]. The mutants were constructed as follows.

5

10

15

#### a) Construction Of pD323E

pD323E produces a modified form of the *Tne* polymerase which lacks the first 283 amino acids from the N-terminus of the full-length protein and contains an amino acid substitution at residue 323 (number indicates position of the residue in the full length protein). At amino acid residue 323 the wild-type aspartic acid is replaced with glutamic acid. pM284 was used in conjunction with the mutagenic oligonucleotide JH74

[5'-TTTGCCCTGGAaCTTGAAACG-3' (SEQ ID NO:14)]; the mutagenic residues are indicated by the lower case letter] and the Altered Sites<sup>®</sup> II *in vitro* Mutagenesis System (Promega) to generate pD323E as described in Example 3. The desired mutants were confirmed by restriction analysis (absence of one of the *SinI* restriction sites present in pM284. The DNA sequence of pD323E was obtained as described above using the JH66 (SEQ ID NO:13) primer. The DNA sequence of the polymerase coding region present in pD323E is listed in SEQ ID NO:15. The corresponding amino acid sequence of the Tne M284(D323E) protein is listed in SEQ ID NO:16.

20

25

30

#### b) Construction Of pE325D

pE325D produces a modified form of the *Tne* polymerase which lacks the first 283 amino acids from the N-terminus of the full-length protein and contains an amino acid substitution at residue 325. At amino acid residue 325, the wild-type glutamic acid residue is replaced with aspartic acid. pM284 was used in conjunction with the mutagenesis oligonucleotide JH75 [5'-GACCTTGAcACGTCCTC (SEQ ID NO:17);the mutagenic residue is indicated by the lower case letter] and the Altered Sites<sup>®</sup> II in vitro Mutagenesis System (Promega) to generate pE325D as described in Example 3. The desired mutant was confirmed by restriction analysis (the presence of additional *AfI*III restriction site). The DNA sequence of pD323 was obtained as described above using the JH66 (SEQ ID NO:13) primer. The DNA sequence of the polymerase coding region present in pE325D is listed in SEQ ID

NO:18. The corresponding amino acid sequence of the Tne M284(E325D) protein is listed in SEQ ID NO:19.

## c) Construction Of pY464F

5

10

15

20

25

30

pY464F produces a modified form of the *Tne* polymerase which lacks the first 283 amino acids from the N-terminus of the full-length protein and contains an amino acid substitution at residue 464. At amino acid residue 464, the wild-type tyrosine residue is replaced with phenylalanine. pY464F was constructed by replacing a 39 bp *FokI* fragment present in pM284 with a 39 bp synthetic region. The 39 bp synthetic region was formed by the following two oligonucleotides: JH81 [5'-TAAGTGATATC
TGCATCCTCGCAGGAGAAGTTCGCAGCC-3' (SEQ ID NO:20) and JH82
[5'-ACAAGGCTGCGAACTTCTCCTGCGAGGATGCAGAT ATCA-3' (SEQ ID NO:21)]. This synthetic 39 bp oligonucleotide contains the mutation. The desired mutant was confirmed by restriction analysis (the presence of additional *Eco*RV restriction site). The DNA sequence of pY464F was obtained as described above using the JH61 (SEQ ID NO:12) primer. The DNA sequence of the polymerase coding region present in pY464F is listed in SEQ ID NO:22. The corresponding amino acid sequence of the Tne M284(Y464F) protein is listed in SEQ ID NO:23.

#### d) Construction Of pD468N

pD468N produces a modified form of the *Tne* polymerase which lacks the first 283 amino acids from the N-terminus of the full-length protein and contains an amino acid substitution at residue 468. At amino acid residue 468, the wild-type aspartic acid residue is replaced with asparagine. pM284 was used in conjunction with the mutagenesis oligonucleotide JH79 [5'-ACTCCTGCGAGaATGCtGACATCACTTAT AGG-3' (SEQ ID NO:24); the mutagenic residues are indicated by the use of lower case letters] and the Altered Sites<sup>®</sup> II *in vitro* Mutagenesis System (Promega) to generate pD468N as described in Example 3. The desired mutant was confirmed by restriction analysis (the presence of an additional *Bsml* restriction site). The DNA sequence of pD468N was obtained as described above using the JH61 (SEO ID NO:12) primer. The DNA sequence of the polymerase coding region

present in pD468N is listed in SEQ ID NO:25. The corresponding amino acid sequence of the Tne M284(D468N) protein is listed in SEQ ID NO:26.

## e) Construction Of pD323A

5

10

15

20

25

30

pD323A produces a modified form of the *Tne* polymerase which lacks the first 283 amino acids from the N-terminus of the full-length protein and contains an amino acid substitution at residue 323. At amino acid residue 323, the wild-type aspartic acid residue is replaced with alanine. pM284 was used in conjunction with the mutagenesis oligonucleotide JH70 [5'-TTTGCCCTGGcCCTTGAAACG-3' (SEQ ID NO:27); the mutagenic residue is indicated by the use of the lower case letter] and the Altered Sites<sup>®</sup> II *in vitro* Mutagenesis System (Promega) to generate pD323A as described in Example 3. The desired mutant was confirmed by restriction analysis (the absence of a *Sin*I restriction site). The DNA sequence of pD323A was obtained as described above using the JH66 (SEQ ID NO:13) primer. The DNA sequence of the polymerase coding region present in pD323A is listed in SEQ ID NO:28. The corresponding amino acid sequence of the Tne M284(D323A) protein is listed in SEQ ID NO:29.

#### f) Construction Of pD389A

pD389A produces a modified form of the *Tne* polymerase which lacks the first 283 amino acids from the N-terminus of the full-length protein and contains an amino acid substitution at residue 389. At amino acid residue 389, the wild-type aspartic acid residue is replaced with alanine.

To construct pD389A, the PCR was used to amplify two overlapping fragments independently; the PCR products were combined and the resulting large fragment was reamplified. Mutagenesis oligonucleotide JH80 [5'-CCTGAAGTACGcgTACAAGGT TCTTATGG-3' (SEQ ID NO:30); the mutagenic residues are indicated by the use of lower case letters] and sequencing primer JH61(SEQ ID NO:12) were used to prime a first PCR to create a 425 bp fragment which incorporates the desired mutation. The sequencing primers JH66 (SEQ ID NO:13) and M13 reverse (Promega Q5401; SEQ ID NO:31) were used to amplify a 564 bp fragment using pM284 as the template in a second PCR. When these two PCR products were combined using the M13 reverse and JH61 primers, a 889 bp fragment

was made. A 348 bp BglII fragment was then removed from the 889 bp product and was exchanged with the analogous, but, non-mutagenic BglII fragment of pM284. The desired mutants was confirmed by the presence of an extra MluI restriction site. All PCR reactions were performed using a Perkin-Elmer 480 thermal cycler.

5

For generation of the 564 bp product, the PCR was conducted by performing 15 cycles comprising a denaturation step (95°C for 15 sec) and an annealing/extension step (70°C for 1 min). JM284 was used as the template in a reaction containing 1  $\mu$ M of each of the primers (JH66 and M13 reverse), 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and 3 units Tli DNA polymerase (Promega).

10

For generation of the 425 bp product, the PCR was conducted by performing 20 cycles comprising a denaturation step (95°C for 15 sec), an annealing step (55°C for 30 sec; cycles 1-5) or an annealing step (70°C for 15 sec; cycles 6-20) and an extension step (70°C for 45 sec). JM284 was used as the template in a reaction containing 1  $\mu$ M of each of the primers (JH80 and JH61), 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and 3 units Tli DNA polymerase (Promega).

15

For the generation of the 889 bp product, the 564 bp product and the 425 bp product were used as the template in a reaction containing 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and 3 units Tli DNA polymerase (Promega). The cycling conditions were: denaturation (95°C for 15 sec) and annealing/extension at 70°C for 1 min; no primers were present for cycles 1-5. One  $\mu$ M of the M13 reverse primer was present for cycles 5-10 and 1  $\mu$ M of the M13 reverse and JH61 primers were present in cycles 11-25.

20

The DNA sequence of pD389A was obtained as described above using the JH61 and JH66 (SEQ ID NOS:12 and 13) primer. The DNA sequence of the polymerase coding region present in pD389A is listed in SEQ ID NO:32. The corresponding amino acid sequence of the Tne M284(D389A) protein is listed in SEQ ID NO:33.

25

## g) Construction Of pD323,389A

pD323,389A produces a modified form of the *Tne* polymerase which lacks the first 283 amino acids from the N-terminus of the full-length protein and contains two amino acid substitutions at residues 323 and 389. At amino acid residue 323, the wild-type aspartic acid residue is replaced with alanine and at amino acid residue 389, the wild-type aspartic acid residue is replaced with alanine.

30

To create pD323,389A, the 215 bp Csp45I fragment of pD323A was exchanged with the analogous fragment in pD389A bringing the two single mutations into the same construct. The desired mutants were selected as having the two restriction site changes of the individual mutants (described above). The DNA sequence of pD323,389A was obtained as described above using the JH66 (SEQ ID NO:13) primer. The DNA sequence of the polymerase coding region present in pD323,389A is listed in SEQ ID NO:34. The corresponding amino acid sequence of the Tne M284(D323A,D389A) protein is listed in SEQ ID NO:35; this enzyme is referred to as the triple mutant *Tne* polymerase.

When all of the above point mutant constructs (sections a-g) were induced to express the modified *Tne* polymerases in an *E. coli* host, the crude extracts showed polymerase activity comparable with the activity observed using the original pM284 construct (cultures were grown, induced, lysates prepared and assayed for DNA polymerase activity as described in Example 2).

## h) Construction Of Deletion Mutants pM323 And pJM284\Delta B

Two mutants were created which contained deletions into the putative 3' to 5' exonuclease domain of the *Tne* polymerase gene. It was predicted that these two deletion mutations would remove all 3' to 5' exonuclease activity. Surprisingly, when these two mutants were expressed in *E. coli* no polymerase activity was detected.

20

25

30

15

5

10

## i) Construction Of pM323

pM323 was constructed by digestion of pJM284 with Sinl and EcoRV followed by removal of the 3' overhanging (i.e., sticky) ends with Mung Bean nuclease. The 1.9 kp Sinl/EcoRV(polished ends) fragment was isolated as described in Example 2. JHEX3 (Example 3) was digested with Ncol and Smal and the Ncol overhanging ends were made blunt by incubation with the Klenow fragment. The 1.9 kp Sinl/EcoRV(polished ends) fragment was then blunt end ligated into the prepared JHEX3 vector. When the blunted Sinl end ligates to the blunted Ncol end 39 amino acids are removed from the N terminus of the protein encoded by the pM284 construct; this junction also creates an initiating methionine at amino acid position 323 that is in-frame with the rest of the coding region. The polymerase

coding region present in the pM323 construct was sequenced to confirm that no undesirable mutations were introduced (i.e., insertion of stop codons, frame-shift mutations). The DNA sequence of the polymerase coding region present in pM323 is listed in SEQ ID NO:36. The corresponding amino acid sequence of the Tne M323 protein is listed in SEQ ID NO:37.

5

10

15

## ii) Construction Of pJM284ΔB

pJM284ΔB was constructed by digestion of the JM284 construct with Bg/II followed by religation of the large fragment (6.6 kb) back on itself. Digestion of JM284 with Bg/II created two fragments, the smaller being 348 bp which contains DNA sequences which encode a portion of the 3' to 5' exonuclease domain. The pJM284ΔB construct removed 116 amino acids of the 3' to 5' exonuclease domain which correspond to residues 309 through 424 in SEQ ID NO:2. pJM284ΔB contains the same 25 amino acids which encode the N terminus of the protein encoded by pM284. This deletion does not change the reading frame for the polymerase domain. Restriction digest analysis was conducted on the pJM284ΔB construct to confirm the proper construction was made. The DNA sequence of the polymerase coding region present in pJM284ΔB is listed in SEQ ID NO:38. The corresponding amino acid sequence of the Tne M284ΔB protein is listed in SEQ ID NO:39.

# iii) Expression Of pM323 And pJM284ΔB In E. coli

20

When both of these deletion mutants constructs were grown and induced to express the *Tne* polymerase in an *E. coli* host (JM109), no detectable polymerase activity was detected. As these two constructs were analyzed by restriction digestion or DNA sequencing to insure that no undesirable mutations were introduced, it appears, surprisingly, that deletion into the putative 3' exonuclease domain (approximately as residues 291-484) is deleterious either for polymerase activity or alternatively for protein stability. These results, in conjunction with those obtained using the pM316 construct, show that deletions beyond about position 849 of SEQ ID NO:1 produce proteins which either are unstable (perhaps due to improper folding) or lack polymerase activity.

30

25

#### **EXAMPLE 5**

#### Purification Of Tne DNA Polymerases

In order to produce purified preparations of the wild-type and modified *Tne* polymerases, cells harboring the *Tne* expression vectors described above were grown, induced and the *Tne* polymerases were isolated.

## a) Growth Of E. coli Cells Harboring Recombinant Tne (rTne) Constructs

10

15

20

5

E. coli strains containing a desired construct were streaked onto LB plates [10 g/l tryptone, 5 g/l yeast extract, 5 g/l NaCl, 1 ml/l 1N NaOH and 15 g/l agar] containing 10 μg/ml tetracycline to isolate single colonies and the plates were grown overnight at 37°C. A single colony was inoculated into 150 ml LB broth [10 g/l tryptone, 5 g/l yeast extract, 5 g/l NaCl and 1 ml/l 1N NaOH] containing 10 μg/ml tetracycline (divided into three flasks of 50 ml each); the three flasks were grown with shaking overnight at 37°C. The next day, 120 ml of the overnight culture was used to seed the fermentation of 6 liters of LB containing 10 μg/ml tetracycline prewarmed to 37°C (divided into six flasks of 1 liter each). The large scale culture was grown for 5 hours at 37°C and then IPTG was added to a final concentration of 1 mM and growth was continued for an additional 2 hours at 37°C. The induced cells were harvested by centrifugation at 9,000 rpm for 5 minutes in a Beckman JA10 rotor. Yields were typically 2 g cell paste per liter of fermented culture.

#### b) Purification Of r*Tne* DNA Polymerases

25

30

Ten grams of cell paste (prepared as described above) were resuspended in 100 ml of an ice-cold solution containing 0.25 M NaCl in TEDGT buffer [50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.3), 1 mM EDTA, 1 mM DTT, 10% glycerol and 0.1% Tween 20] containing 2.5 mM PMSF. The resuspended cells were lysed by sonication using a Vibracell sonicator (Model VCX600; Sonics and Materials, Inc., Danbury, CT). The solution was kept ice-cold during sonication by placement of the beaker containing the cell suspension in a salted ice bath. Sonication was repeated ten times at 40% output for 1 minute with a 2 minute rest between the 1 minute sonication bursts. The cell lysate was heat treated to denature the bulk of *E. coli* proteins by

incubation of the lysate at 68°C to 70°C for 5 to 10 minutes; following heat treatment the lysate was placed on ice.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The following purification steps were performed at 4°C. The chilled lysate was centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 minutes in a Beckman JA18 rotor to remove the heat-denatured proteins. The cleared lysate supernatant was removed and 4 ml of 5% polyethylenimine (PEI) was added to the supernatant to precipitate any DNA present in the lysate. The lysate was centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 minutes in a Beckman JA18 rotor to remove the precipitated DNA. The supernatant was retrieved and solid ammonium sulfate was added to 60% saturation to precipitate the DNA polymerase. After dissolution of the ammonium sulfate, the sample was centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 1 hour in a Beckman JA18 rotor. The supernatant was discarded and the precipitated proteins were gathered and dissolved in 10 ml TEDGT buffer. The resolubilized protein was then placed in a dialysis membrane tubing having a 12,000 to 14,000 mw cutoff (Spectra, Houston, TX) and then dialyzed against TEDGT buffer to remove the ammonium sulfate.

The dialyzed protein solution was then loaded onto a 15 ml Heparin Sepharose (Scientific Protein Laboratory, Waunakee, WI) column (1.7 cm i.d. x 6.5 cm height). The column was washed with 150 ml 0.05 M NaCl in TEDGT buffer. A 100 ml salt (NaCl) gradient was run over the column to elute the DNA polymerase; the gradient started at 0.05 M NaCl and ended at 1 M NaCl (all in TEDGT buffer). Fractions (1.5 ml) were collected and assayed for DNA polymerase activity at 74°C as described below.

Thermostable DNA polymerase activity was assayed by incorporation of radiolabeled dTTP into nicked and gapped (i.e., activated) calf thymus DNA (prepared as described below). One unit of thermostable DNA polymerase is defined as the amount of enzyme required to catalyze the incorporation of 10 nmol of dNTP into an acid-insoluble form in 30 minutes at 74°C. The reaction conditions comprised: 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 9.0 at 25°C), 50 mM NaCl, 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 200  $\mu$ M dATP, 200  $\mu$ M dCTP, 200  $\mu$ M dGTP, 200  $\mu$ M dTTP and 5  $\mu$ Ci <sup>3</sup>H-dTTP (Amersham) and 60  $\mu$ g activated calf thymus DNA in a 250  $\mu$ l final volume.

The reaction components were assembled at room temperature. Samples suspected of containing polymerase activity were added (5  $\mu$ l containing 0.05 to 0.5 units) and the tube was incubated at 74°C; aliquots (50  $\mu$ l) were withdrawn at 6, 9, 12 and 15 minutes and placed immediately into 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tubes containing 0.5 ml of ice-cold 10% TCA on ice.

After 10-30 minutes on ice, the entire TCA precipitation was filtered through a GF/A filter (Whatman). The reaction tubes were rinsed with 3 volumes of cold 5% TCA and the filters were washed twice with 10 ml of ice-cold 5% TCA followed by a rinse with 1 ml of acetone. The filters were dried and the radioactivity bound to filters was counted in a scintillation counter.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Total and background counts were determined as follows. For total cpm,  $10 \mu l$  of the reaction mix (without any polymerase added) was spotted onto duplicate GF/A filters and counted. For background counts,  $50 \mu l$  of the reaction mix (without any polymerase added) was added to duplicate tubes containing 0.5 ml cold 10% TCA and the samples were filtered through GF/A filters and washed as described above.

Activated calf thymus DNA was prepared by dissolving 1 g calf thymus DNA (#D-151, Sigma, St. Louis, MO) in 400 ml TM buffer [10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.3), 5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>]. Four hundred microliters of a solution containing 40 units of RQ1-DNAse (Promega) in TM buffer was added to the DNA solution and incubated at 37°C for 10 minutes. The DNAse digestion was stopped by heating the DNA solution at 68°C for 30 minutes. The activated calf thymus DNA was stored at -20°C until used. The activated calf thymus DNA was heated to 74°C for 10 minutes and then cooled to room temperature before use.

As shown in Table 2 below, the *Tne* DNA polymerases generally eluted from the Heparin Sepharose column at a salt concentration of between 0.14 M and 0.29 M NaCl. Fractions containing the polymerase activity were pooled, placed into dialysis membrane tubing (as described above) and dialyzed against TEDGT buffer until the salt concentration was less than or equal to 0.05 M NaCl as measured by conductivity using a conductance meter (Yellow Spring Instrument Co., Yellow Springs, OH).

The dialyzed polymerase fraction was then loaded onto a 7 ml Cibracron Blue 3GA (Sigma, St. Louis, MO) column (1.25 cm i.d. x 6 cm height). The Cibracron Blue 3GA column was washed with 70 ml of 0.05 M NaCl in TEDGT buffer. A 100 ml salt gradient was run over the column to elute the DNA polymerase; the gradient started at 0.05 M NaCl and ended at 1 M NaCl (all in TEDGT). Fractions (1.5 ml) were collected and assayed for DNA polymerase activity at 74°C (as described above).

As shown in Table 2, the *Tne* DNA polymerases generally eluted from the Cibracron Blue 3GA column at a salt concentration of between 0.20 M and 0.46 M NaCl. Fractions containing the polymerase activity were pooled, placed in dialysis membrane (as described above) and dialyzed against storage buffer [20 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.0), 100 mM KCl, 0.1 mM EDTA, 1 mM DTT, 50% glycerol and 0.5% Tween 20]. Aliquots of preparations of purified *Tne* polymerases were electrophoresed on SDS-PAGE gels and stained with Coomassie blue. The purified DNA polymerases produced by all of the recombinant *Tne* polymerase constructs were judged to be at least 95% pure based on visual inspection of the Coomassie-stained SDS PAGE gels.

10

15

5

TABLE 2
Salt Elution Characteristics For rTne DNA Polymerases

DNA Polymerase	SEQ ID NO	Heparin Sepharose	Cibracron Blue
rTne DNA Polymerase full-length	2	0.26 to 0.37 M NaCl	0.5 to 0.8 M NaCl
Tne M284	8	0.13 to 0.3 M NaC1	0.05 to 0.3 M NaC1
Tne M284 (E325D)	19	0.15 to 0.28 M NaC1	0.3 to 0.48 M NaC1
Tne M284 (D468N)	26	0.11 to 0.23 M NaC1	0.16 to 0.35 M NaC1
Tne M284 (D323E)	16	0.05 to 0.32 M NaC1	0.11 to 0.4 M NaC1
Tne M284 (Y464F)	23	0.11 to 0.28 M NaC1	0.24 to 0.4 M NaC1
ne M284 (D323A, D389A)	35	0.14 to 0.27 M NaC1	0.06 to 0.46 M NaC

20

The above results provide methods for the isolation of the full-length and modified forms of Tne DNA polymerase in a highly pure form at high yields.

25

30

#### **EXAMPLE 6**

Purification Of Tne DNA Polymerase From T. neapolitana Cells

The preceding example described the isolation of recombinant *Tne* DNA polymerases from *E. coli* harboring plasmids which overexpress these enzymes. The full-length *Tne* DNA polymerase may also be isolated from *T. neapolitana* cells

T. neapolitana cells are obtained from the ATCC (ATCC 49049) and grown in anaerobic culture in MMS medium containing (per liter): 6.93 g NaCl; 1.75 g MgSO<sub>4</sub>•7H<sub>2</sub>O; 1.38 g MgCl<sub>2</sub>•6H<sub>2</sub>O; 0.16 g KCl; 25 mg NaBr; 7.5 mg H<sub>3</sub>BO<sub>3</sub>; 3.8 mg SrCl<sub>2</sub>•6 H<sub>2</sub>O; 0.025 mg KI; 0.38 g CaCl<sub>2</sub>; 0.5 g KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>; 0.5 g Na<sub>2</sub>S•9H<sub>2</sub>O; 2 mg (NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>Ni(SO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>; 15 ml trace minerals [per liter: 3.0 g MgSO<sub>4</sub>•7H<sub>2</sub>O; 1.5 g nitriloacetic acid, 1.0 g NaCl; 0.5 g MnSO<sub>4</sub>•H<sub>2</sub>O; 0.1 g FeSO<sub>4</sub>•7H<sub>2</sub>O; 0.1 g CoCl<sub>2</sub>•6H<sub>2</sub>O; 0.1 g CaCl<sub>2</sub>; 0.1 g ZnSO<sub>4</sub>•7H<sub>2</sub>O; 0.01 g CuSO<sub>4</sub>•5H<sub>2</sub>O; 0.01 g AlK(SO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>•12H<sub>2</sub>O; 0.01 g H<sub>3</sub>BO<sub>3</sub> and 0.01 g Na<sub>2</sub>MoO<sub>4</sub>•2H<sub>2</sub>O]; 1 mg resazurin and 5 g starch at a pH of 6.5 (adjusted with H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>). For growth on solid medium, 0.8% agar (Difco) was added to the above medium.

10

5

The cells are grown in a fermentation vessel maintained at 75-80°C under anaerobic conditions (i.e., under nitrogen). The cells are grown for approximately 28 hours (early stationary phase). The cells are collected by centrifugation at 10,000 x g. The cell pellet may be frozen at -70°C until used. All of the subsequent operations should be carried out at 0 to 4°C unless otherwise stated.

15

Resuspend about 50 g of frozen *Thermotoga neapolitana* cells in 100 ml of TEDGT [50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.3 at 25°C), 1 mM EDTA, 1 mM DTT, 10% glycerol, 0.1% Tween 20] containing 2.5 mM PMSF (from 144 mM stock in DMF). The thawed and resuspended cells can be lysed in a Aminco French Pressure Cell (American Instrument Co., Silver Spring, MD, cat. no. FA-073) at 16,000 to 24,000 psi. This operation should be done twice to ensure adequate lysis. The lysate should be diluted by adding another 100 ml TEDGT containing 2.5 mM PMSF and stirring gently.

25

20

PEI (polyethyleneimine) is added to the lysate to precipitate the DNA. The exact amount of PEI is determined empirically, but in general 0.2% PEI should be adequate to precipitate most of the DNA (greater than 90%). Approximately 10 ml of 5% PEI is added to precipitate most of the DNA in the lysate. The lysate is centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 minutes in a Beckman JA18 rotor to remove the precipitated DNA. The supernatant is retrieved and solid ammonium sulfate is added to 60% saturation to precipitate the DNA polymerase and other proteins. After the salt is dissolved, the sample is centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 1 hour in a Beckmann JA18 rotor. The supernatant is discarded and the precipitated protein is gathered and dissolved in TEDGT buffer. The resolubilized protein is then placed in a dialysis membrane having a 12,000 to 14,000 mw cutoff (Spectra) and then dialyzed against TEDGT buffer to remove the ammonium sulfate.

30

The dialyzed protein solution is then loaded onto a 60 ml DEAE Sepharose (Sigma, St. Louis MO) column (2.5 cm i.d. x 13 cm height). The column is washed with 300 ml 0 M NaCl in TEDGT buffer. A 300 ml salt gradient is run over the column to elute the DNA polymerase starting at 0 M NaCl and ending at 0.5 M NaCl (all in TEDGT buffer). Fractions (5.0 ml) are collected and assayed for DNA polymerase activity at 74°C using the protocol described in Example 5. Fractions containing the polymerase activity are pooled, placed in dialysis membrane (12,000 to 14,000 mw cutoff; Spectra) and dialyzed against TEDGT buffer until the salt concentration is less than or equal to 0.05 M NaCl as measured by conductivity.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The pooled polymerase fraction is then loaded onto a 15 ml Heparin Sepharose (Scientific Protein Laboratory, Waunakee, WI) column (1.7 cm i.d. x 6.5 cm height). The column is washed with 150 ml 0.05 M NaCl in TEDGT buffer. A 100 ml salt gradient is run over the column to elute the DNA polymerase starting at 0.05 M NaCl and ending at 1 M NaCl (all in TEDGT buffer). Fractions (1.5 ml) are collected and assayed for DNA polymerase activity at 74°C using the assay described in Example 5. The *Tne* DNA polymerase should elute between 0.14 M and 0.29 M NaCl (in TEDGT buffer). Fractions containing the polymerase activity are pooled, placed in dialysis membrane (12,000 to 14,000 mw cutoff; Spectra) and dialyzed against TEDGT buffer until the salt concentration is less than or equal to 0.05 M NaCl as measured by conductivity.

The pooled polymerase fraction is then loaded onto a 15 ml DNA Agarose (Pharmacia) column (1.7 cm i.d. x 6.5 cm height). The column is washed with 75 ml 0 M NaCl in TEDGT buffer. A 100 ml salt gradient is run over the column to elute the DNA polymerase starting at 0 M NaCl and ending at 0.5 M NaCl (all in TEDGT buffer). Fractions (1.5 ml) are collected and assayed for DNA polymerase activity at 74°C using the assay described in Example 5. Fractions containing the polymerase activity are pooled, placed in dialysis membrane (12,000 to 14,000 mw cutoff; Spectra) and dialyzed against TEDGT buffer until the salt concentration is less than or equal to 0.05 M NaCl as measured by conductivity.

The pooled polymerase fraction is then loaded onto a 7 ml Cibracron Blue 3GA (Sigma, St. Louis, MO) column (1.25 cm i.d. x 6 cm height). The column is washed with 70 ml of 0.05 M NaCl in TEDGT buffer. A 100 ml salt gradient is run over the column to elute the DNA polymerase starting at 0.05 M NaCl and ending at 1 M NaCl (all in TEDGT buffer). Fractions (1.5 ml) are collected and assayed for DNA polymerase activity at 74°C using the assay described in Example 5. The *Tne* DNA polymerase should elute between 0.20 M and 0.46 M NaCl (in TEDGT buffer). Fractions containing the polymerase activity are pooled,

placed in dialysis membrane (12,000 to 14,000 mw cutoff; Spectra) and dialyzed against storage buffer [20 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.0), 100 mM KCl, 0.1 mM EDTA, 1 mM DTT, 50% glycerol, 0.5% Tween 20].

The purity and approximate molecular weight of the DNA polymerase can be assessed by SDS-PAGE gel electrophoresis using a 4-20% gradient Tris-Glycine SDS gel (Novex, San Diego, CA). An aliquot of the purified material is mixed with sample buffer [63 mM Tris-HCl pH 6.8, 10% glycerol, 2% SDS, 0.0025% Bromphenol Blue] and the gel is run using the following running buffer [25 mM Tris-Base, 192 mM glycine, 0.1% SDS, pH 8.3]. The gel can be run for 90 minutes at 125 V D.C. until the bromphenol blue band is just to the bottom of the gel. The apparent molecular weight for Tne DNA polymerase should be about 97,000. Using the activity assay described in Example 5, the number of units of DNA polymerase per microliter can be established. By visually assessing the quantity of DNA polymerase on the Coomassie stained SDS-PAGE gel compared to the protein standards run in the molecular weight marker lane, the specific activity of the DNA polymerase preparation may be estimated. The specific activity of the purified *Tne* DNA polymerase should be approximately 100,000 units/mg.

#### **EXAMPLE 7**

Characterization Of The Full-Length And Modified Tne Polymerases

20

5

10

15

The full-length and modified *Tne* polymerases were assayed for 5' to 3' exonuclease activity and 3' to 5' exonuclease activity.

#### a) 5' To 3' Exonuclease Assay

25

A 5' to 3' exonuclease assay was performed on the Tne M284 DNA polymerase (SEQ ID NO:8) present in crude lysates of cells containing the pJM284 construct (prepared as described in Example 3c) to determine whether any residual 5' to 3' exonuclease activity remained in this molecule. A comparison was made of the amount of 5' to 3' exonuclease activity present in the following thermostable DNA polymerases: Tne M284 (SEQ ID NO:8), the full-length rTne polymerase (SEQ ID NO:2), nTaq (Promega) and *UlTma* (Perkin Elmer). The 5' to 3' exonuclease assay was performed as follows.

30

End-labeled substrate DNAs were prepared by digestion of pBR322 DNA with either *EcoRI* or *EcoRV* followed by incubation with  $\gamma$ -<sup>12</sup>P-ATP and T4 polynucleotide kinase. The

5' to 3' exonuclease assay was performed in a final reaction volume of 25  $\mu$ l and contained 1X Taq buffer (10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 9.0 at 25°C), 50 mM KCl, 0.1% Triton X-100), 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 200  $\mu$ M of each of the four dNTPs, 50 ng of labeled substrate DNA and 5 units of the DNA polymerase to be tested (a no enzyme control was also conducted; water was used in place of the enzyme). The reaction was incubated for 1 hour at 74°C. The reaction was terminated by the addition of 5  $\mu$ l of 0.5 M EDTA. Ten microliters of this mixture were spotted onto 2.3 cm circular DE81 filters (Whatman). The filters were dried briefly under a heat lamp. The filters were washed in 50 ml of 0.5 M sodium phosphate (pH 6.8) twice for 5 minutes/wash to remove unincorporated counts. The no enzyme control was used to permit determination of the total cpm in the sample. The washed filters were dried under a heat lamp and then the incorporated cpm and total cpm (no enzyme control filter) were determined by liquid scintillation counting.

The results of this assay showed that nTaq and the full-length Tne (SEQ ID NO:2) polymerases contained considerable 5' to 3' exonuclease activity, while the UlTma and Tne M284 (SEQ ID NO:8) polymerases did not contain detectable levels of 5' to 3' exonuclease activity.

#### b) 3' To 5' Exonuclease Assay

5

10

15

20

25

30

3' to 5' exonuclease assays were performed in order to establish how mutations in the putative exonuclease domain of the *Tne* polymerase gene effected this activity. The assay was initially performed on crude lysates from *E. coli* cells containing a plasmid which produces the Tne M284 polymerase (SEQ ID NO:8). The assays were subsequently performed on purified preparations of Tne M284 polymerase (SEQ ID NO:8).

The assay was performed using either a single stranded or double stranded DNA substrate which contained a 3' end label. The substrate DNA were prepared as follows.

To create the double stranded substrate, Lambda DNA/EcoRI Markers (Promega G1721) were 3' end labeled with [α-<sup>32</sup>P]dATP in a final reaction volume of 50 μl containing 10 μg of lambda DNA, 1X Buffer A [6 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5 at 37°C), 6 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 6 mM NaCl and 1 mM DTT], 5 μl [α-<sup>32</sup>P]dATP (3000 Ci/mmol; Amersham), 5 units Klenow fragment (Promega) and 10 mM of each of the four dNTPs. The reaction was incubated for 20 minutes at 37°C. The Klenow enzyme was inactivated by heating the mixture at 65°C for 15 min. Unincorporated counts were removed by chromatography of the reaction mixture on a Nick<sup>TM</sup> Column (Pharmacia) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The labeled DNA

was eluted in a volume of 400  $\mu$ l. A 10  $\mu$ l aliquot of the eluted DNA was counted by liquid scintillation counting and the aliquot contained approximately 2 x 10<sup>5</sup> cpm.

To create the single stranded substrate, a synthetic 74 nucleotide oligonucleotide, PM3074 (SEQ ID NO:41) is 3' end labeled with  $[\alpha^{-32}P]$ dATP in a final reaction volume of 10  $\mu$ l containing 10 pmoles of the PM3074 oligonucleotide, 1X TdT Buffer [50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 5 mM DTT and 0.1 mM spermidine], 3  $\mu$ l  $[\alpha^{-32}P]$ dATP (3000 Ci/mmol; Amersham) and 15 units terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase (TdT) (Promega). The reaction was incubated for 60 minutes at 37°C. The TdT enzyme was inactivated by heating the mixture at 65°C for 15 min. Unincorporated counts were removed by chromatography of the reaction mixture on a Nick<sup>TM</sup> Column (Pharmacia) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The labeled DNA was eluted in a volume of 400  $\mu$ l. A 10  $\mu$ l aliquot of the eluted DNA was counted by liquid scintillation counting and the aliquot contained approximately 1 x 10<sup>5</sup> cpm.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The 3' to 5' exonuclease assay was performed as follows. In a final volume of 50  $\mu$ l, the following components were assembled, 1 or 2 units of the DNA polymerase to be assayed, 5  $\mu$ l of 10 X Toga buffer [10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.8 at 25°C), 10 mM KCl, 0.002% Tween 20] and nuclease-free water (Promega). One tube was also set up which did not contain any polymerase (i.e., a no enzyme control). The reaction mixtures were prewarmed to the reaction temperature (reactions were performed at either 25°C or 74°C) and 10  $\mu$ l of either the labeled single stranded or double stranded substrates were added to start the assay. Ten microliter fractions were removed at the following time points: 2, 4 or 6 minutes. The aliquots were spotted onto 2.3 cm circular DE81 filters and processed as described in section a) above.

The definition of one unit of 3' to 5' exonuclease activity is defined as the amount of enzyme required to remove 1 pmol of labeled 3' end from the substrate in 30 minutes.

In addition to assaying the polymerases for 3' exonuclease activity, all samples were also analyzed for DNA polymerase activity using the assay described in Example 5(b). In this manner, the ratio of 3' exonuclease activity to polymerase activity could be determined for each polymerase.

When the 3' to 5' exonuclease assay was performed using on crude lysates containing the Tne M284 enzyme, the assay was run using only the single stranded substrate at 25°C. Under these conditions, a comparison was made between purified *UlTma* (a modified form of *Tma* polymerase which lacks 5' to 3' exonuclease activity) and *UlTma* spiked into a lysate

derived from E. coli cells shown to lack 3' to 5' exonuclease activity; the spiked sample showed a 22% lower 3' exonuclease: polymerase activity ratio (polymerase activity was measured using the assay described in Example). As E. coli lysate alone shows no 3' exonuclease activity, this result indicated that results obtained with crude lysates containing the Tne M284 protein (SEQ ID NO:8) should underestimate the 3' to 5' exonuclease levels that would be seen using purified Tne polymerase preparations.

5

10

15

20

25

30

When purified *UlTma*<sup>TM</sup> was compared with crude lysates containing the full-length (SEQ ID NO:2) or Tne M284 (SEQ ID NO:8) polymerases, the highest exonuclease:polymerase activity ratio was seen for the full-length *Tne* enzyme (1.37), then M284 Tne (0.83), then *UlTma*<sup>TM</sup> (0.45). These results were unexpected as it was not predictable that a deletion in the 5' to 3' exonuclease domain (Tne M284 polymerase) would result in a 39% decrease in 3' to 5' exonuclease activity.

Purified Tne M284 polymerase was used in 3' exonuclease assays in comparison to purified *UlTma*<sup>TM</sup> using both single stranded and double stranded substrates at 25°C and 74°C. Surprisingly, both enzymes displayed the same level of 3' exonuclease activity on single stranded substrate at 25°C. Results obtained using crude lysates containing Tne M284 polymerase suggested that Tne M284 would have a higher activity. Both enzymes (purified Tne M284 and *UlTma*<sup>TM</sup>) gave nearly identical results when the 3' exonuclease assay was performed using the double stranded substrate at 25°C (and both showed very low activity under these conditions).

When the 3' exonuclease assay was performed using a single stranded substrate at 74°C, *UlTma*<sup>™</sup> had no activity, whereas purified Tne M284 showed an exonuclease: polymerase ratio of 0.32.

These results demonstrate that purified Tne M284 polymerase and *UlTma*<sup>™</sup> have significantly different 3' to 5' exonuclease activities.

#### **EXAMPLE 8**

#### Characterization Of The Purified Tne Polymerases

In order to ascertain the characteristics of the full length and modified forms of the rTne polymerases, a number of determinations were made as described below.

### a) Molecular Weight On SDS-PAGE Gels

The apparent molecular weight of the full length and modified r*Tne* polymerases were determined by SDS-PAGE. An aliquot (10 units) of each purified polymerase was mixed with sample buffer [63 mM Tris-HCl pH 6.8, 10% glycerol, 2% SDS, 0.0025% bromophenol blue] and applied to a precast 4-20% gradient Tris-Glycine SDS gel (Novex, San Diego, CA). Molecular weight markers (Promega) were run on the same gel to allow calculation of the molecular weight of the *Tne* polymerases. The gel was run using the following running buffer [25 mM Tris-Base, 192 mM glycine, 0.1% SDS, pH 8.3] for 90 minutes at 125 V D.C. until the bromphenol blue band was just to the bottom of the gel.

Following electrophoresis, the gel was stained with Coomassie blue to visualize the proteins. The full-length r*Tne* polymerase migrated with an apparent molecular weight of 97,000 daltons. The M284, The M284(D323E), The M284(E325D), The M284(Y464F), The M284(D468N), and The M284(D323A, D389A) all migrated with an apparent molecular weight of 70,000 daltons.

15

20

25

30

10

5

## b) Specific Activity Of Purified Tne Polymerases

Preparations of purified full-length r*Tne* and Tne M284, Tne M284(D323E), Tne M284(E325D), Tne M284(Y464F), Tne M284(D468N), and Tne M284(D323A, D389A) were all found to have a specific activity of 100,000 units/mg when the enzymes were purified and DNA polymerase assays were conducted as described in Example 5.

## c) 3' To 5' Exonuclease Activity

Purified preparations of full-length r*Tne* and Tne M284, Tne M284(D323E), Tne M284(E325D), Tne M284(Y464F), Tne M284(D468N) and Tne M284(D323A, D389A) were assayed for 3' to 5' exonuclease activity. In the same experiment, the 3' to 5' exonuclease activity of the *UlTma*<sup>TM</sup> (Perkin Elmer) and nTaq (Promega) polymerases were also measured for comparison to the *Tne* polymerases.

The 3' exonuclease assay involved the incubation of the above enzymes with a 3' end-labeled DNA substrate; the loss of radioactivity from the labeled substrate was measured after a 10 minute incubation period.

#### i) Preparation Of The 3' End-Labeled Substrate

Ten micrograms of lambda phage DNA was digested with 50 u of Mlul (Promega) in a 50  $\mu$ l reaction volume in 1X Buffer D [6 mM Tris-HCL (pH 7.9 at 37°C), 6 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 150 mM NaCl and 1 mM DTT]. The reaction was incubated for 3 hours at 37°C. The 3' ends were then filled in using  $[\alpha^{-32}P]$ -dCTP and unlabelled dGTP in a reaction containing 5 u of Klenow Exo- (USB) and 1X Buffer D in a volume of 100  $\mu$ l; the reaction mixture was incubated for 20 min at 25°C. The reaction was terminated by heating the sample to 74°C for 15 min. The bulk of the unincorporated  $[\alpha^{-32}P]$ -dCTP was removed by passage of the sample over a Nick<sup>TM</sup> column (Pharmacia) and the labeled DNA was eluted in 400  $\mu$ l TE [10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4), 1 mM EDTA]. An aliquot (10  $\mu$ l) of the eluted DNA was counted in a scintillation counter and the aliquot contained approximately 2 x 10<sup>5</sup> cpm.

## ii) 3' To:5' Exonuclease Assay

5

10

15

20

25

30

The 3' to 5' exonuclease assay was performed as follows. In a final volume of 50  $\mu$ l, the following components were assembled, 1 or 2 units of the DNA polymerase to be assayed, 5  $\mu$ l of 10 X Toga buffer [10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.8 at 25°C), 10 mM KCl, 0.002% Tween 20] and nuclease-free water (Promega). One tube was also set up which did not contain any polymerase (i.e., a no enzyme control). The reaction mixtures were prewarmed to the reaction temperature (reactions were performed at either 25°C or 74°C) and 10  $\mu$ l of the labeled double stranded substrates were added to start the assay. Ten microliter fractions were removed at the following time points: 2, 4, 6 and 10 minutes (In a subsequent experiment, aliquots were withdrawn at 30 and 60 minutes to permit the detection of activity for enzymes showing very low levels of activity). The aliquots were spotted onto 2.3 cm circular DE81 filters and processed as described in Example 7, section a) above.

The definition of one unit of 3' to 5' exonuclease activity is defined as the amount of enzyme required to remove 1 pmol of labeled 3' end from the substrate in 30 minutes.

In addition to assaying the polymerases for 3' exonuclease activity, all samples were also analyzed for DNA polymerase activity using the assay described in Example 5(b). In this manner, the ratio of 3' exonuclease activity to polymerase activity could be determined for each polymerase. The results are reported as the ratio of 3' exonuclease activity to polymerase activity. The value obtained for the full-length Tne polymerase was assigned a value of 100% and all other values are expressed relative to this value.

TABLE 3
3' Exonuclease Activity

DNA Polymerase	Exo:Pol Ratio
τTne	100 ± 9.0
UlTma™	23.3 ± 0.8
Tne M284	28.0 ± 0.08
Tne M284(Y464F)	1.9 ± 0.2
Tne M284(D468N)	0.47 ± 0.02
Tne M284(D323E)	0.0
Tne M284(E325D)	0.0
Tne M284(D323A, D389A)	0.0
n <i>Taq</i>	0.0

The results shown in Table 3 demonstrate that deletions which remove 5' exonuclease activity (e.g., Tne M284) also affect 3' exonuclease activity in the *Tne* polymerases (compare r*Tne* with Tne M284; activity of Tne M284 is roughly one third that seen in r*Tne*). Mutation of amino acid residues suspected of being critical for 3' exonuclease activity (by analogy to similar residues in *E. coli* polymerase I) further reduces or eliminates 3' exonuclease. The virtual elimination of 3' exonuclease activity seen with the Tne M284(D468N) polymerase was unexpected. The analogous mutation in the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase I (D501N) reduces 3' exonuclease activity only by 2-fold [Derbyshire et al., EMBO J. 10:17 (1991)]. These results underscore the fact that much remains to be learned about

25

30

5

10

15

20

#### d) Thermostability Of The Purified Tne Polymerases At 97.5°C

given mutation based on analogy to other proteins.

structure-function relationships and that one cannot predict, with certainty, the effect of a

Thermostability was measured by incubating a DNA polymerase at 97.5°C for various amounts of time and measuring the remaining DNA polymerase activity at 74°C. Samples were withdrawn after 0, 5, 10, 30, 60, 90, and 120 minutes after exposure to 97.5°C and DNA polymerase assays were conducted as described in Example 5b. The time necessary to reduce the activity by one-half the initial value was determined by plotting the remaining activity versus the time of incubation at 97.5°C.

The incubation buffer contained 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.8 at 25°C), 10 mM KCl, 0.002% Tween 20 and 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and 2-3 units of the enzyme to be tested. All

enzymes. including commercially available enzymes (e.g., nTaq, UlTma<sup>TM</sup>), were assayed using the DNA polymerase assay described in Example 5. The results of the thermostability assays are summarized in Table 4 below.

TABLE 4
Thermostability Of *The* Polymerases

DNA Polymerase SEQ ID NO: Half-Life At 97.5°C (min) full-length rTne 2 5 Tne M284 (E325D) 19 5 native Tag 8  $UITma^{TM}$ 12 Tne M284(D323E) 16 12.5 Tne M284(Y464F) 23 16 Tne M284 8 18 Tne M284(D323A, D389A) 35 22 Tne M284 (D468N) 26 66

15

20

10

5

The results shown in Table 4 demonstrate that deletion of the amino terminal 5' to 3' exonuclease domain of *Tne* polymerase increases resistance to thermal degradation (2.5 to 13.2 fold). While amino-terminal deletions have been shown to increase thermostability (i.e., thermal tolerance) of certain modified forms of *Taq* DNA polymerase (e.g., the Stoffel fragment) and *Tma* DNA polymerase, the increase seen is generally about 2-3 fold. The increase in thermostability seen by the introduction of single or double point mutations into the Tne M284 deletion mutant was unexpected, especially the dramatic increase in thermostability caused by the single point mutation present in Tne M284(D468N) (SEQ ID NO:26).

30

25 -

The Tne M284(D468N) protein is identical to the Tne M284 protein with the exception that an asparagine is substituted for an aspartate at position 468; the carbon backbones of these two molecules should be identical, yet there is a greater than 5-fold resistance to thermal degradation seen when asparagine is present at position 468. The only difference between these two molecules should be a negatively charged carbonyl group (aspartate) and a neutral amide group (asparagine); both of these groups can participate in hydrogen-bonding. Substitutions of solvent-exposed amino acids (e.g., aspartate or asparagine) have been shown to have little effect on protein stability or structure [Matthews, Ann. Rev. Biochem. 62:139 (1993)], leading to the view that the rigid parts of proteins are

critical for folding and stability. Based on analogy to the *E. coli* DNA polymerase I molecule at position 501, it is expected that position 468 in the *Tne* DNA polymerase is accessible to solvent Furthermore, since Tne M284(D468N) lacks the carbonyl group to coordinate a metal ion, it was predicted that a slight destabilization (in response to heat) would be seen rather than a dramatic stabilization. This data show that a subtle change in the 3' exonuclease active site can dramatically alter the thermostability (*i.e.*, thermotolerance) of the *Tne* DNA polymerase.

The above results demonstrate that several of the modified *Tne* polymerases have superior thermostability; accordingly, when these enzymes are used in PCR and other reactions run at elevated temperature, less polymerase activity needs to be used as less enzyme is inactivated by exposure to elevated temperature.

## g) Optimal Temperature For DNA Polymerase Activity

The DNA polymerase activity of several *Tne* polymerases and nTaq DNA polymerase was measured at various temperatures using the assay described in Example 5b (with the exception that the temperature of incubation was varied). The results are summarized in Table 5. The temperature which gave the highest activity for a given enzyme was assigned a value of 100% and all other values given are expressed relative to the 100% value.

The results shown in Table 5 demonstrate that for nTaq DNA polymerase, the maximal DNA polymerase activity was present when the reaction was run at 78°C. Optimal temperature for DNA polymerase activity for the full-length rTne DNA polymerase was 74°C. Optimal temperature for DNA polymerase activity for the Tne M284 and Tne M284(D323A, D389A) DNA polymerases was 75°C.

TABLE 5
Optimal Temperature For Tne Polymerase Activity

7	e
Z	J

5

10

15

20

Temp. (°C)	Tne M284	Tne M284(D323A, D389A)	nTaq	rTne
40	12	15	n.d.	n.d.
45	15	17	n.d.	n.d.
50	18	20	n.d.	n.d.
55	24	26	n.d.	n.d.
60	33	36	n.d.	n.d.
65	53	52	n.d.	n.d.
70	71	80	n.d.	77
72	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	86

TABLE 5
Optimal Temperature For *Tne* Polymerase Activity

Temp. (°C)	Tne M284	Tne M284(D323A, D389A)	nTaq	rTne
74	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	100
. 75	100	100	n.d.	n.d.
76	n.d.	n.d.	93	94
77	n.d.	ri.d.	97	n.d.
78	n.d.	n.d.	100	96
79	n.d.	n.d.	97	n.d.
80	53	56	85	85
81	n.d.	n.d.	82	n.d.
82	n.d.	- n.d.	68	68
85	16	16	n.d.	n.d.
90	8	8	n.d.	n.d.

10

5

#### **EXAMPLE 9**

## The *Tne* DNA Polymerases Provide Improved Enzymes For Use In The Polymerase Chain Reaction

15

The use of the full-length and modified forms of *Tne* polymerase in the PCR was examined. The results of the following experiments show that the *Tne* polymerases provide improved enzymes for a variety of PCR applications.

20

25

30

## a) The Modified Tne Polymerases Utilize A Broader Range Of Optimal dNTP Concentrations In The PCR

PCR reactions were conducted using a range of dNTP concentrations to determine the optimal range of dNTP concentrations utilized by either the *UlTma*<sup>TM</sup> DNA polymerase (Perkin Elmer) or the Tne M284 and Tne M284(D323A, D389A) polymerases. The modified *Tne* polymerases were found to produce high yields of amplified product over a much broader range of nucleotide concentrations. The PCRs were conducted as follows.

The three enzyme preparations were assayed for DNA polymerase activity using the assay in Example 5b so that the same amount of enzyme was used in the PCRs. PCRs were performed in a buffer optimized for each type of enzyme; the *UITma*<sup>TM</sup> and *Tne* enzymes were both found to give optimal results in the following buffer [10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.8 at

25°C), 10 mM KCl, 0.002% Tween 20]. All reactions contained 1 ng of pGEM-luc (Promega) as the template, 20 pmol of each primer [the primers used were LME41(SEQ ID NO:42) and LME43(SEQ ID NO:43)], 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> (this concentration was chosen as it was optimal for both the *UlTma*<sup>TM</sup> and the modified *Tne* enzymes as shown below in section b) and 2.5 units of each enzyme. The final reaction volume was 50 μl.

A dilution series was created for the mixture of all four dNTPs ranging from 20 to 200  $\mu$ M (20, 40, 60, 80, 100, 120, 140, 160 and 200  $\mu$ M). The PCRs were thermal cycled using the following conditions, an initial denaturation at 96°C for 2 min, followed by 30 cycles comprising denaturation at 94°C for 30 sec, annealing/extension at 65°C for 2 min; following the last cycle the tubes were incubated at 65°C for 10 min and then the tubes were incubated at 4 °C. Thermal cycling was conducted on a Perkin Elmer Thermocycler Model 480. The PCR products were resolved on 1% agarose gels, stained with EtBr and quantitated by visual inspection of the stained gels. The experiment was repeated a second time and similar results were obtained.

The optimal dNTP concentration for  $UlTma^{TM}$  was found to be 40  $\mu$ M (the same value as reported to be optimal by Perkin Elmer in the  $UlTma^{TM}$  product insert); slight levels of product could be detected using the  $UlTma^{TM}$  enzyme at a concentration of 20  $\mu$ M dNTPs but not at all at other concentrations tested. The optimal range of concentrations of dNTPs for Tne M284(D323A, D389A) was found to be from 60  $\mu$ M to 200  $\mu$ M with slight amounts of product being detected at both 20 and 40  $\mu$ M dNTP. The optimal range of concentrations of dNTPS for Tne M284 was from 40  $\mu$ M to 200  $\mu$ M with slight amounts of product being detected at 20  $\mu$ M dNTP.

The ability to use a wide range of dNTP concentrations is advantageous. The modified *Tne* polymerases allow PCR users wide flexibility in the design of the reaction conditions. Because the modified Tne polymerases are not sensitive to small variations in dNTP concentration, PCRs using these enzymes are more robust. Additionally the ability to use a higher concentration of dNTPs may also allow a higher yield of product to be generated in a PCR using the modified *Tne* polymerases as compared to the use of the *UlTma*<sup>TM</sup> polymerase.

30

25

5

10

15

20

## b) The *Tne* Polymerases Tolerate A Broader Range Of Mg++ Concentrations In PCR

In side-by-side tests with *UlTma*<sup>TM</sup> DNA polymerase and Tne M284 or Tne M284(D323A, D389A), the *Tne* variants were found to produce high yields of amplified product over a broader range of magnesium ion concentrations. A dilution series was created for magnesium (MgCl<sub>2</sub>) ranging from 0.5 to 5 mM (0.5, 1.0, 1.5, 2.0, 2.5, 3.0, 4.0, and 5.0 mM). The other components of the PCR were as described above in section a) with the exception that a single dNTP concentration was used (40 μM dNTP was used for the *UlTma*<sup>TM</sup> enzyme and the modified *Tne* enzymes as this value was within the operable range for all three enzymes; it is noted that 40 μM dNTP is not optimal for the Tne M284(D323A, D389A enzyme and that even higher product yields would be expected if 60 μM dNTP were used for this enzyme) and the concentration of MgCl<sub>2</sub> was varied. Thermal cycling conditions were as described above in section a). The reaction products were treated as described above in section a).

The results of these assays showed that the *UlTma*<sup>TM</sup> enzyme (Perkin Elmer) had an optimal concentration of 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and a great deal of non-specific background products were seen on the gels (as a smear). The optimal concentration for Tne M284 enzyme was found to be from 1 to 3 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and some nonspecific background products were observed. The optimal concentration for M284(D323A, D389A) was from 1 to 3 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and very little or no detectable non-specific background products were observed.

The ability of a thermostable enzyme to produce only specific PCR products over a wide range of Mg<sup>++</sup> concentrations is important for certain PCR applications. For example, multiplexing PCRs utilize several pairs of primers to amplify several different targets in the sample. As each primer pair and target combination will have a optimum Mg<sup>++</sup> concentration and this value may vary considerably from primer set to primer set, the availability of thermostable polymerases having a wide optimum for Mg<sup>++</sup> is advantageous. Therefore, the Tne M284 and Tne M284(D323A, D389A) polymerases provide improved thermostable DNA polymerases.

25

5

10

15

20

## c) Modified *Tne* Polymerases Produce High PCR Product Yields

5

10

15

20

25

30

A comparison was made between the yield of PCR product obtained using a consistent amount of polymerase activity when the following enzymes were used in the PCR: Tne M284, Tne M284(D323E), Tne M284(E325D), Tne M284(Y464F), Tne M284(D468N), Tne M284(D323A, D389A), AmpliTaq (Perkin Elmer), nTaq (Promega) and UlTma<sup>TM</sup> (Perkin Elmer). All enzymes were assayed using the DNA polymerase assay described in Example 5b so that the same number of units of enzyme were added to the PCRs.

PCRs which used *UlTma*<sup>TM</sup> polymerase contained 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.8 at 25°C), 10 mM KCl, 0.002% Tween 20 and 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>. This buffer gives optimal PCR results for the *UlTma*<sup>TM</sup> enzyme (as reported by Perkin Elmer). For the results shown in Table 6, PCRs which used the *Tne* DNA polymerases contained 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.8 at 25°C), 10 mM KCl, 0.002% Tween 20 and 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>. This buffer gives acceptable results for the *Tne* polymerases.

For the results shown in Table 7, PCRs which used the *Tne* DNA polymerases contained 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 9.0 at 25°C), 10 mM KCl, 0.01% Tween 20 and 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> as it was found that the *Tne* DNA polymerases perform better when the pH of the buffer is raised to 9.0 and the amount of detergent (i.e., Tween 20) is increased to 0.01%.

PCRs which used the  $UlTma^{TM}$  enzyme contained 40  $\mu$ M dNTPs as this value was determined to be optimal for this enzyme. (See Section a, above). PCRs which used the modified Tne enzymes contained 140  $\mu$ M dNTPs as this value was determined to be optimal for these enzymes. (See section a, above).

PCRs which used nTaq or AmpliTaq polymerase contained 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 9.0 at 25°C), 50 mM KCl, 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.1% Triton X-100; this buffer gives optimal PCR results for the nTaq and AmpliTaq polymerases. PCRs which used the nTaq and AmpliTaq enzymes contained 200  $\mu$ M dNTPs as this value is reported to be optimal for these enzymes.

A single template, pGEM-luc was tested in conjunction with two different primer pairs. The primer pair comprising LME41 (SEQ ID NO:42) and LME45 (SEQ ID NO:44) amplifies a 500 bp target on the template. The primer pair comprising LME41 (SEQ ID NO:42) and LME43 (SEQ ID NO:43) amplifies a 1.5 kb target on the template.

All PCR reactions contained 3.0 units of the enzyme to be tested, 2 ng of pGEM-luc (Promega) as the template, 50 pmol of each primer pair, 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> (this concentration was chosen as it was determined to be optimal for all three types of enzyme tested using this template and these primer pairs). The final reaction volume was 100  $\mu$ l.

5

The PCRs which amplified the 500 bp target were thermal cycled using the following conditions, an initial denaturation at 96°C for 2 min, followed by 25 cycles comprising denaturation at 95°C for 30 sec, annealing at 65°C for 30 sec and extension at 72°C for 1 min; following the last cycle the tubes were incubated at 4°C.

10

The PCRs which amplified the 1500 bp target were thermal cycled using the following conditions, an initial denaturation at 94°C for 2 min, followed by 30 cycles comprising denaturation at 94°C for 1 min and annealing/extension at 65°C for 2 min; following the last cycle, the tubes were incubated at 68°C for 10 min and then the tubes were brought to 4°C.

15

Thermal cycling was conducted on a Perkin Elmer Thermocycler Model 480. Each reaction was run in duplicate. The PCR products were resolved by electrophoresis through 1% agarose gels, followed by staining with EtBr and quantitated by scanning the gels with a fluoroimager (Molecular Dynamics); product yields were quantitated using ImageQuant software (Molecular Dynamics). The results (average of the duplicates) are shown below in Tables 6 and 7. The enzyme which gave the highest yield was assigned a value of 100% and all other values are expressed as a percentage of the maximal yield.

20

The results shown above in Tables 6 and 7 demonstrate the following. Regardless of the target size, the modified *Tne* enzymes produced higher yields as compared to the *UlTma*<sup>TM</sup> enzyme (2.5 to 6.7 fold more product). The modified *Tne* enzymes also performed better than nTaq when the 500 bp target was used (about 2 fold more product) and better than the recombinant *Taq* polymerase (AmpliTaq) when the 1.5 kb target was used (about 30% more product).

25

Thus, to produce the same amount of PCR product, fewer units of modified *Tne* polymerases are required compared to the use of the *UlTma*<sup>TM</sup>, nTaq and AmpliTaq enzymes. These modified *Tne* polymerases allow the user to use smaller amounts of enzyme in the PCR and therefore will provide significant cost savings in PCR applications.

TABLE 6

Product Yields For Amplification Of A 500 bp Target

	. · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Enzyme	% Yield	
nTaq	.59	
UlTma ™	16	
Tne M284	100	
Tne M284(D323E)	89	
Tne M284(E325D)	87	
Tne M284(Y464F)	91	
Tne M284(D468N)	89	
Tne M284(D323A, D389A)	91	

TABLE 7

Product Yields For Amplification Of A 1.5 kb Target

% Yield Enzyme 67 AmpliTaq 40 UlTma ™ 81 Tne M284 70 Tne M284 (D323E) 86 Tne M284 (E325D) 93 Tne M284 (Y464F) 100 Tne M284 (D468N) 87 Tne M284 (D323A, D389A)

25

30

20

5

10

15

## EXAMPLE 10

Thermal Cycle Sequencing Using Modified Tne Polymerases

The modified *Tne* polymerases were further characterized by examining their ability to be used in thermal cycle sequencing reactions. Initial sequencing reactions were performed using with the Tne M284(D323E) and Tne M284(E325D) mutants (SEQ ID NOS:16 and 19, respectively) using the buffer and dideoxy mixes from the fmol® DNA Sequencing System kit (Promega) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The buffer and concentrations of dideoxy and deoxyribonucleotides in this kit were optimized for use with sTaq DNA

polymerase (Promega; sTaq is a modified form of *Taq* DNA polymerase which has very low 5' to 3' exonuclease activity).

When the sequencing reactions were performed using purified preparations of either Tne M284(D323E) (SEQ ID NO:16) or Tne M284(E325D) (SEQ ID NO:19), the resulting reaction products were very short and uneven and created light bands on the sequencing gel in every position and in every lane. The light bands in every position were consistent with the presence of residual 3' to 5' exonuclease activity in the modified *Tne* polymerases.

Thermal cycle sequencing reactions were then performed using the triple mutant Tne M284(D323A, D389A) (SEQ ID NO:35). All thermal cycle sequencing was carried out using a Perkin-Elmer 9600 thermal cycler in conjunction with the fmol® DNA Sequencing System reagents (Promega). The template used in the sequencing reactions was the *Tne* clone pE325D (Example 4b) and the 5' labeled primer was the JH66 primer (SEQ ID NO:12). The reactions were run at 95°C for 15 seconds and 70°C for 60 seconds for 30 cycles.

The results of this experiment showed that the use of the triple mutant enzyme (SEQ ID NO:35) eliminated the light bands in every position which were seen with Tne M284(D323E) and Tne M284(E325D); however the sequence ladders were still shifted toward short extension products. These short intense reads were indicative of a DNA polymerase having a higher affinity for the dideoxynucleotides than Taq DNA polymerase.

To examine if the triple mutant *Tne* enzyme (SEQ ID NO:35) had a higher affinity for dideoxynucleotides, the sequencing reactions were repeated using a lower ratio of dNTPs to ddNTPs in the sequencing reaction mixtures (all other conditions remained the same). Table 8 lists the 3X mixes used for sTaq and Tne M284(D323A, D389A) polymerases in this experiment. The use of lower concentration of dideoxynucleotides in the sequencing reaction run using the triple mutant *Tne* enzyme (SEQ ID NO:35) produced reads as long as those obtained using sTaq.

TABLE 8

	sTaq		Tne M284, D	323A, D389A
	dNTPs	ddNTPs	dNTPs	ddNTP
G mix	20 μΜ	30 μM	20 μΜ	30 μM
A mix	20 μΜ	350 μM	20 μΜ	75 µM
T mix	20 μΜ	600 μM	40 μM	40 μM
C mix	20 μM	200 μΜ	40 μM	20 μM

30

5

10

15

20

25

#### **EXAMPLE 11**

Optimization Of Nucleotide Mixtures For Thermal Cycle Sequencing Using Tne M284(D323A, D389A) Polymerase

5

10

The results discussed in Example 10 demonstrated that the Tne M284(D323A, D389A) polymerase (SEQ ID NO:35) has a higher affinity for dideoxynucleotides than does sTaq polymerase. Further testing with various concentrations of dideoxy- and deoxynucleotides, including modified dNTPs, in sequencing reactions was performed to ascertain the optimal concentration for these reagents. The optimized Tne dNTP/ddNTP mixes are detailed in Table 9 below. The values reported in Table 9 represent 3X mixtures; these mixtures are diluted 3-fold in the final reaction mixture as described below. To obtain the final concentration of dNTPs and ddNTPs in the reactions, the values in Table 9 are divided by 3.

TABLE 9
Optimized Nucleotide Mix Formulation For *Tne* Polymerase

15

Component	G Nucleotide Mix	A Nucleotide Mix	T Nucleotide Mix	C Nucleotide Mix
ddGTP	20μΜ	•	-	-
ddATP	•	50μM	-	
ddTTP	•		75µM	
ddCTP		. •	•	25µМ
7-deaza dGTP	30µМ	30µМ	30µМ	30µМ
dATP	30µМ	30μΜ	. 30µM	30μM
dTTP	30µМ	30µМ	30µМ	30µМ
dCTP	30µM	30µM	30µM	30uM

20

25

To illustrate the fact that the Tne M284(D323A,D389A) enzyme has a higher affinity for ddNTPs as compared to sTaq, the following thermal cycle sequencing reactions were performed. The template used was pGEM-3Zf(+) (Promega) and the primer was the γ-<sup>32</sup>P end labeled pUC/M13 Forward Primer (Promega; SEQ ID NO:40). Reactions using sTaq polymerase or the Tne M284(D323A, D389A) polymerase were performed using dNTP/ddNTP mixes optimized for sTaq as provided in the fmol® DNA Sequencing System.

30

The extension products of thermal cycle sequencing reactions performed using either sTaq or the Tne M284(D323A, D389A) polymerase were resolved by electrophoresis on a 6% denaturing polyacrylamide gel; following electrophoresis, the gel was exposed to X-ray film. The resulting autoradiograph is shown in Figure 5, Panel A.

In Figure 5, Panel A, lanes 1-4 contain reaction products generated using sTaq and lanes 5-8 contain reaction products generated using the Tne M284(D323A, D389A) polymerase. In each set of four lanes, reactions run in the presence of ddGTP, ddATP, ddTTP and ddCTP were loaded left to right.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The results shown in Figure 5, Panel A show that the sequence ladders generated using the modified *Tne* polymerase were shifted toward short extension products. These short intense reads were indicative of a DNA polymerase having a higher affinity for the dideoxynucleotides than *Taq* DNA polymerase.

Sequencing reactions were then performed using sTaq in conjunction with dNTP/ddNTP mixes optimized for sTaq as provided in the fmol® DNA Sequencing System or the Tne M284(D323A, D389A) polymerase and the dNTP/ddNTP mixes shown in Table 9. The template used was pGEM-3Zf(+) (Promega) and the primer was the  $\gamma$ -<sup>32</sup>P end labeled pUC/M13 Forward Primer (Promega; SEQ ID NO:40). An autoradiograph of reaction products is shown in Figure 5, Panel B.

In Figure 5, Panel B, lanes 1-4 contain reaction products generated using sTaq and sequencing mixes optimized for sTaq and lanes 5-8 contain reaction products generated using the Tne M284(D323A, D389A) polymerase and sequencing mixes shown in Table 9 for the Tne M284(D323A, D389A) polymerase. In each set of four lanes, reactions run in the presence of ddGTP, ddATP, ddTTP and ddCTP were loaded left to right.

The results shown in Figure 5, Panel B demonstrate that the Tne M284(D323A, D389A) polymerase has a higher affinity for ddNTPs than does sTaq polymerase and therefore lower concentrations of ddNTPs must be used in the sequencing reactions.

Using the optimized mixes shown in Table 9, the Tne M284(D323A,D389A) enzyme was compared with Sequencing Grade Taq (sTaq; Promega) for its ability to sequence three different templates. sTaq (Promega) was used in conjunction with the fmol DNA Sequencing System (Promega) and all protocols were followed as per the instructions. The Tne M284(D323A,D389A) polymerase was used in conjunction with the fmol® DNA Sequencing System kit (Promega), except that the dNTP's/ddNTP's mixes used were the Tne optimized mixes shown in Table 9.

The following three DNA templates used in the indicated amounts in the thermal cycle sequencing reactions. Forty femtomoles of pGEM-3Zf(+) (Promega) was sequenced using the  $\gamma$ -32P end labeled pUC/M13 Forward Primer (Promega; SEQ ID NO:40). Four femtomoles of a 500 bp PCR fragment was sequenced using the gamma 32P end labeled LME-28 primer

(5'- TAATACGACTCACTATAGGGCG AAT-3' (SEQ ID NO:47). Four femtomoles of  $\lambda gt11$  phage DNA (Promega) was sequenced using a  $\gamma$ -<sup>32</sup>P end labeled  $\lambda gt11$  Forward Primer (Promega).

The 500 bp PCR product used as template was generated by amplification of the template pGEM-luc with primers LME41 (SEQ ID NO:42) and LME45 (SEQ ID NO:44) as described in Example 9.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The thermal profile of all sequencing reactions was 95°C for 2 min, then 30 cycles of 95°C for 30 sec, 70°C for 60 sec; following the last cycle, the reactions were brought to 4°C. The thermal cycling was performed using a Perkin-Elmer 480 Thermal Cycler. The extension products were separated on a 6% denaturing polyacrylamide gel; following electrophoresis, the gel was exposed to X-ray film. The resulting autoradiographs are shown in Figure 6.

In Figure 6, three panels are shown. Panel A contains the extension products generated using pGEM-3Zf(+) as the template; Panel B contains the extension products generated using the 500 bp PCR product as the template; Panel C contains the extension products generated using  $\lambda$ gt11 phage DNA as the template. In all three panels, eight lanes are shown. The first four lanes correspond to extension products generated using sTaq polymerase; the last four lanes correspond to extension products generated using the Tne M284(D323A, D389A) polymerase. In each set of four lanes, the termination mixes were used in the following order (left to right): G, A, T and C.

The results shown in Figure 6 demonstrated that the Tne M284(D323A, D389A) polymerase produced sequencing ladders which were virtually identical in terms of quality and quantity to those produced using sTaq (Promega); both enzymes provided the correct DNA sequence for each template. While both enzymes produced similar results in thermal cycle sequencing reactions, the Tne M284(D323A, D389A) polymerase required lower concentrations of dideoxynucleotides. Thus, the use of the use of the Tne M284(D323A, D389A) polymerase will result in considerable cost savings for thermal cycle sequencing applications.

The optimal ddNTP concentrations shown in Table 9 for the Tne M284(D323A, D389A) polymerase (SEQ ID NO:35) as compared to the optimal concentrations for sTaq (Table 8) demonstrate that the modified *Tne* polymerase has a greater affinity four all four ddNTPs. In particular this modified *Tne* polymerase requires 8-fold less ddTTP or ddCTP, 7-fold less ddATP and 1.5-fold less ddGTP than does sTaq in thermal cycle sequencing reactions. As dideoxynucleotides are an expensive component of the sequencing reaction

mixtures, the use of the Tne M284(D323A, D389A) polymerase (SEQ ID NO:35) in place of enzymes such as *Taq* polymerase which have lower affinities for ddNTPS will result in considerable cost savings. These results also demonstrate that the *Tne* M284(D323A, D389A) enzyme can utilize the nucleotide analog 7-deaza dGTP which is used to resolve band compression artifacts generated when sequencing G+C-rich regions of DNA.

#### **EXAMPLE 12**

Preferred Sequencing Protocol Using Tne M284(D323A, D389A) Polymerase

The preferred sequencing protocol uses a thermal cycling format. A detectable signal may be generated using either an end radiolabeled primer or a radiolabeled dNTP that is incorporated into the extension products.

#### a) Sequencing Protocol Using An End-Labeled Primer

### i) Primer Radiolabeling Reaction

To generate a radiolabeled primer for use in the sequencing reaction, the following reaction components are assembled in a 0.5 ml microcentrifuge tube: 10 pmol of the desired sequencing primer; 10 pmol of  $\gamma$ -labeled ATP (see Table 10 for amount); 1  $\mu$ l of 10X T4 polynucleotide kinase Buffer [500 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5); 100 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>; 50 mM DTT; 1.0 mM spermidine]; 5 units T4 polynucleotide kinase and sterile H<sub>2</sub>O to a final volume of 10  $\mu$ l. The reaction mixture is incubated at 37°C for 10-30 min (if end-labeling is to be performed using [ $\gamma$ -<sup>35</sup>S]ATP, 20 units of polynucleotide kinase are used and the reaction is incubated for 4 hours at 37°C). The reaction is then terminated by inactivation of the kinase by incubation at 90°C for 2 minutes. The tube is then briefly spun in a microcentrifuge to collect any condensation. The labeled primer may be used directly in the sequencing reaction without further purification.

TABLE 10

Amount Of Radiolabeled Nucleotide Needed To Equal 10 pmol

	3.0µl of 3,000Ci/mmol,	10μCi/μΙ
[y- <sup>32</sup> P]ATP:	5.0μl of 5,000Ci/mmol,	10μCi/μl
	0.5µl of 6,000Ci/mmol,	135μCi/μl
[y- <sup>35</sup> S]ATP:	1.4µl of 1,326Ci/mmol,	l0μCi/μl

\_ 30

5

10 .

15

20

25

## ii) Extension/Termination Reactions

For each set of sequencing reactions, label four 0.5 ml microcentrifuge tubes (G, A, T, C). Add 2  $\mu$ l of the appropriate 3X dNTP/ddNTP Mix to each tube (see Table 9 for components of the 3X mixes). Cap the tubes and store on ice or at 4°C until needed. For each set of four sequencing reactions, mix the following reagents in a microcentrifuge tube: 4-40 fmol of template DNA (see Table 11 below for recommended amounts);  $5\mu$ l fmol® Sequencing 5X Buffer [250  $\mu$ M Tris-HCl (pH 9.0 at 25°C), 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>]; 1.5  $\mu$ l labeled primer (1.5pmol); sterile H<sub>2</sub>O to a final volume of 16  $\mu$ l (this comprises the primer/template mix).

Add 1.0  $\mu$ l of Tne M284 (D323A,D389A) DNA Polymerase (5u/ $\mu$ l) to the primer/template mix. Mix briefly by pipetting up and down (this comprises the enzyme/primer/template mix). Add 4  $\mu$ l of the enzyme/primer/template mix to the inside wall of each tube containing d/ddNTP mix. Add one drop (approximately 20  $\mu$ l) of mineral oil to each tube and briefly spin in a microcentrifuge. Place the reaction tubes in a thermal cycler that has been preheated to 95°C and start the cycling program.

TABLE 11

Recommended Amounts Of Template DNA (ng) For End-Labeled Primer Protocol

Template Length	ng Of Template
200bp (PCR product)	0.5ng (4fmol)
3,000-5,000bp (supercoiled plasmid DNA)	100ng (40fmol)
48,000bp (lambda DNA)	130ng (4fmol)

20

25

15

5

10

When the primer used is less than 24 nucleotides in length or has a G+C-content less than 50%, the following cycling profile is used: 95°C for 2 minutes followed by 30 cycles of 95°C for 30 seconds (denaturation); 42°C for 30 seconds (annealing); 70°C for 1 minute (extension); the tubes are then brought to 4°C.

When the primer used is greater than or equal to 24 nucleotides in length or when shorter primers having a G+C-content greater than or equal to 50%, the following cycling profile is used: 95°C for 2 minutes followed by 30 cycles of 95°C for 30 seconds (denaturation); 70°C for 30 seconds(annealing/extension); the tubes are then brought to 4°C.

30

After the thermocycling program has been completed, add 3  $\mu$ l of  $fmol^{\odot}$  Sequencing Stop Solution [10 mM NaOH; 95% formamide; 0.05% bromophenol blue; 0.05% xylene cyanol] to the inside wall of each tube. Briefly spin the tubes in a microcentrifuge to

terminate the reactions. Heat the reactions at 70°C for 2 minutes immediately before loading onto a sequencing gel. Load 2.5-3.0  $\mu$ l of each reaction on the gel.

## b) Sequencing Protocol Using Direct Incorporation

#### i) Extension/Termination Reactions

5

10

15

20

25

The following procedure requires about 500 fmol of plasmid templates and about 40 fmol of PCR product. The end-labeled primer protocol (section a) is recommended for PCR templates. This procedure is not recommended for the sequencing of lambda templates.

For each set of sequencing reactions, label four 0.5 ml microcentrifuge tubes (G, A, T, C). Add 2  $\mu$ l of the appropriate d/ddNTP Mix to each tube. Cap the tubes and store on ice or at 4°C until needed. For each set of four sequencing reactions, mix the following reagents in a microcentrifuge tube: 500 fmol template DNA (approx. 1  $\mu$ g of a 3-5 kb template); 3.0 pmol primer (approx. 25 ng of a 24 mer); 0.5 $\mu$ l [ $\alpha$ -35S]dATP (>1,000Ci/mmol, 10 $\mu$ Ci/ $\mu$ l) or [ $\alpha$ -32P]dATP (800Ci/mmol, 10 $\mu$ Ci/ $\mu$ l); 5  $\mu$ l fmol Sequencing 5X Buffer and sterile H<sub>2</sub>O to final volume of 16 $\mu$ l.

Add 1.0µl of Tne M284 (D323A,D389A) DNA Polymerase (5u/µl) to the primer/template mix. Mix briefly by pipetting up and down. Add 4µl of the enzyme/primer/template mix to the inside wall of each tube containing d/ddNTP Mix. Add one drop (approximately 20µl) of mineral oil to each tube and briefly spin in a microcentrifuge. Place the reaction tubes in a thermal cycler that has been preheated to 95°C and start the cycling program. The cycling profile chosen depends upon the characteristics of the primer used; see section a(i) above.

After the thermocycling program has been completed, add 3  $\mu$ l of  $fmol^{\Phi}$  Sequencing Stop Solution to the inside wall of each tube. Briefly spin in a microcentrifuge to terminate the reactions. Heat the reactions at 70°C for 2 minutes immediately before loading on a sequencing gel. Load 2.5-3.0  $\mu$ l of each reaction on the gel.

#### **EXAMPLE 13**

#### Use Of Tne M284(D323A, D389A)

#### Polymerase In Sanger Sequencing Protocols

The above examples described the use of the Tne M284(D323A, D389A) polymerase in thermal cycle sequencing protocols. The Tne M284(D323A, D389A) Polymerase may also be used in traditional Sanger sequencing protocols.

5

10

15

20

25

30

If a double stranded DNA template is used, the template is first denatured using alkali as follows. Four micrograms (approximately 2 pmol) of supercoiled plasmid DNA is added to a microcentrifuge tube and deionized  $H_2O$  is added to a final volume of 18  $\mu$ l. Two microliters of 2 M NaOH, 2 mM EDTA is added and the mixture is incubated for 5 minutes at room temperature. To neutralize the reaction, add  $8\mu$ l of 5M ammonium acetate, pH 7.5, and vortex. Add 112  $\mu$ l of 100% ethanol and vortex. Centrifuge the tube for 10 minutes at top speed in a microcentrifuge. Decant the supernatant. Wash the pellet with 1ml of 70% ethanol and centrifuge for 1 minute. Remove the supernatant and dry the pellet. Resuspend the dried pellet in  $18\mu$ l of distilled water for sequencing. Proceed to either section i) or ii) depending on whether an end-labeled primer is employed or whether radiolabeled nucleotides are employed in the sequencing reaction.

## a) Sequencing Protocol Using An End-Labeled Primer

The primer is end labeled using the protocol described in Example 11 (a)(i). The template and primer are annealed as follows. When a single-stranded DNA template is employed the following reaction is used. For each set of four sequencing reactions, mix the following reagents in a microcentrifuge tube: 0.8 pmol ssDNA (approx. 2  $\mu$ g of an M13 template); 5.0  $\mu$ l of 5X Taq DNA Polymerase [250 mM Tris-HCL (pH 9.0 at 25°C]; 50 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>]; 1.0  $\mu$ l labeled primer (1pmol); sterile dH<sub>2</sub>O to a final volume of 25  $\mu$ l. Incubate at 37°C for 10 minutes. During the incubation, prepare the extension/termination reaction tubes as described in section c) below.

When a double-stranded plasmid is used as the template, the following reaction is used. For each set of four sequencing reactions, mix the following reagents in a microcentrifuge tube: 1.6 pmol denatured plasmid dsDNA (approx. 4  $\mu$ g of a 3-5kb template); 5.0  $\mu$ l Taq DNA Polymerase 5X Buffer; 2.0  $\mu$ l labeled primer (2pmol) and sterile dH<sub>2</sub>O to a

final volume of 25  $\mu$ l. Incubate at 37°C for 10 minutes. During the incubation, prepare the extension/termination reaction tubes as described in section c) below.

#### b) Extension/Termination Reactions

For each set of sequencing reactions, label four microcentrifuge tubes (G,A,T and C) and add 1  $\mu$ l of the 8X *Tne* optimized d/ddNTP Mix (see Table 12 for components of the 8X mixes) to each tube. Cap the tubes and store on ice or at 4°C until needed. Add 1  $\mu$ l of Tne M284 (D323A,D389A)DNA Polymerase (5  $u/\mu$ l) to the annealed primer/template mix (prepared as described above) and mix briefly by pipetting up and down.

Add 6  $\mu$ l of the enzyme/primer/template mix to each of the four tubes containing the d/ddNTP Mixes. Mix briefly by pipetting up and down. A brief spin may be needed to ensure that no liquid is left on the tube walls. Incubate at 70°C for 15 minutes. Add 4  $\mu$ l of Stop Solution to each tube and set at room temperature. Heat the reactions to  $\geq$ 70°C for 2-5 minutes before loading the sequencing gel. Load 2.5-3.0  $\mu$ l of each reaction on the gel (6% denaturing polyacrylamide). Following electrophoresis of the sequencing gel, the gel is exposed to X-ray film to generate an autoradiograph.

If the extension products seen on the autoradiograph are too short, the ddNTP concentrations should be lowered and conversely if the extension products are all skewed to high molecular weight products, the ddNTP concentrations should be raised.

TABLE 12

8X Nucleotide Mix Formulation For Sanger Sequencing Using Tne M284(D323A, D389A) Polymerase

Nucleotide Component	G Nucleotide Mix	A Nucleotide Mix	T Nucleotide Mix	C Nucleotide Mix
ddGTP	20μM	•	•	-
ddATP	-	50μ <b>M</b>	-	•
ddTTP	+	•	75μΜ	-
ddCTP	•	•	-	25μΜ
7-deaza dGTP	30µM	250μΜ	250µМ	250μΜ
dATP	250μM	30μΜ	250µM	250μΜ
dTTP	250μΜ	250μΜ	30μM	250μΜ
dCTP	250μΜ	250µM	250µM	30μM

30

5

10.

15

20

25

## c) Sequencing Protocol Using Direct Incorporation

5

10

15

20

25

30

#### i) Annealing The Template And Primer

When a single-stranded DNA template is employed the following reaction is used to anneal the template and primer. For each set of four sequencing reactions, mix the following reagents in a microcentrifuge tube: 0.8 pmol ssDNA (approx.  $2\mu g$  of an M13 template); 1.0 pmol primer (approx. 8ng of a 24mer); 5.0  $\mu l$  Taq DNA Polymerase 5X Buffer; 2.0  $\mu l$  Extension/Labeling Mix [7.5  $\mu M$  each of dGTP, dTTP and dCTP]; sterile dH<sub>2</sub>O to a final volume of 25  $\mu l$ . Incubate at 37°C for 10 minutes. During the incubation, prepare the nucleotide tubes for the termination reaction as described in section iii, below.

When a double-stranded DNA template is employed the following reaction is used to anneal the template and primer. For each set of four sequencing reactions, mix the following reagents in a microcentrifuge tube: 1.6pmol denatured plasmid dsDNA (approx.  $4\mu g$  of a 3-5kb template); 2pmol primer (approx. 16ng of a 24mer);  $5.0\mu l$  Taq DNA Polymerase 5X Buffer;  $2.0 \mu l$  Extension/Labeling Mix; sterile dH<sub>2</sub>O to a final volume of 25  $\mu l$ . Incubate at 37°C for 10 minutes. During the incubation, prepare the nucleotide tubes for the termination reaction as described in section iii, below.

#### ii) Extension/Labeling Reaction

Add 0.5  $\mu$ l of [ $\alpha$ -<sup>35</sup>S]dATP (1,000Ci/mmol, approximately  $10\mu$ Ci/ $\mu$ l) or 0.5  $\mu$ l of [ $\alpha$ -<sup>32</sup>P]dATP (800Ci/mmol, approximately  $10\mu$ Ci/ $\mu$ l) to the annealed primer/template mixture. Add 1  $\mu$ l of Tne M284 (D323A,D389A) DNA Polymerase ( $5u/\mu$ l) and mix briefly by pipetting up and down. Incubate at 37°C for 5 minutes.

#### iii) Termination Reaction

For each set of sequencing reactions, label four microcentrifuge tubes (G,A,T,C) and add 1  $\mu$ l of the 8X *Tne* optimized d/ddNTP Mix to each tube (see Table 12 above). Store on ice or at 4°C until just before completion of the extension/labeling reaction. When the extension/labeling reaction is complete, aliquot 6  $\mu$ l to each tube (G,A,T,C) containing d/ddNTP Mix. Mix briefly by pipetting up and down. A brief spin may be needed to ensure that no liquid is left on the tube walls. Incubate at 70°C for 15 minutes. Add 4  $\mu$ l of Stop Solution to each tube and store at -20°C. Heat the reactions to  $\geq$ 70°C for 2-5 minutes immediately before loading on a sequencing gel. Load 2.5-3.0  $\mu$ l of each reaction on the gel.

Following electrophoresis of the sequencing gel, the gel is exposed to X-ray film to generate an autoradiograph.

If the extension products seen on the autoradiograph are too short, the ddNTP concentrations should be lowered and conversely if the extension products are all skewed to high molecular weight products, the ddNTP concentrations should be raised.

#### **EXAMPLE 14**

#### Fidelity Of Tne DNA Polymerases

The fidelity of the *Tne* polymerases (full-length and modified forms) is measured using a PCR fidelity assay. This assay is based on the amplification, circularization, and transformation of the pUC19 derivative pLACIQ, which contains a functional *lacI*<sup>q</sup> allele [Frey and Suppmann, Biochemica 2:8 (1995)]. PCR-derived mutations in *lacI* result in a de-repression of the expression of *lacZα* and subsequent formation of a functional β-galactosidase enzyme, which can be easily detected on X-Gal indicator plates.

### a) Construction Of pLACIQ

5

10

15

20

25

30

The truncated *lac*I gene present in pUC19 is replaced by a functional copy of *lac*I<sup>q</sup>. pUC19 (GibcoBRL) is digested with *Pvu*II and *AfI*III and the 180 bp *Pvu*II-*AfI*III fragment of pUC19 is replaced by a 1189 bp DNA fragment encoding *lac*I<sup>q</sup>. The 1189 bp *lac*I<sup>q</sup> fragment is created by PCR amplification of residues 2972-4142 of pTrc 99 A (Pharmacia). The following primer pair is used in the PCR:
5'-CATGCCATGCCATGCATTTACGTTGACACCA-3' (SEQ ID NO:48) and 5'-TCC CCCGGGTTGCGCTCACTGCCCGCTTTCCAGT-3' (SEQ ID NO:49). The oligonucleotide of SEQ ID NO:48 contains a *Nco*I recognition site and the oligonucleotide of SEQ ID NO:49 contains a *Sma*I recognition site. The PCR is performed using 18 cycles of denaturation at 94°C for 30 sec; annealing at 57°C for 30 sec and extension at 72°C for 4 min. The PCR is performed using *Pfu* DNA polymerase (Stratagene) in the buffer recommended by the manufacturer. The PCR products are digested with *Nco*I and *Sma*I to generate a 1189 bp fragment having a blunt end (compatible with *Pvu*II ends) and a 5' overhanging end compatible with the *Af*IIII digested end of pUC19. The 1189 bp fragment is ligated into the digested pUC19 using standard techniques.

The ligation products are used to transform the  $\alpha$ -complementing E. *coli* strain DH5 $\alpha$  (GibcoBRL) and the desired plasmid, termed pLACIQ (3695 bp), is isolated using standard techniques. DH5 $\alpha$  cells containing pLACIQ produce white (LAC1\*) colonies on LB plates containing ampicillin (100  $\mu$ g/ml) and X-Gal (0.004% w/v).

5

#### b) The PCR Fidelity Assay

The template used in the PCR fidelity assay is prepared as follows. pLACIQ is linearized by digestion with *Dra* II. A typical PCR reaction contains 5 or 10 ng of linearized, gel-purified plasmid DNA.

10

The following primers are used in the PCR fidelity assay to amplify the lacI<sup>q</sup> sequences of pLACIQ; both PCR primers used have *Cla* I cleavage sites at their 5' ends: 5'-AGCTTATCGATGGCACTTTTCGGGGAAATGTGCG-3' (SEQ ID NO:50) and 5'-AGCTTATCGATAAGCGATGCCGGGAGCAGACAAGC-3' (SEQ ID NO:51). The length of the resulting PCR product is 3,561 bp.

15

The PCRs which employ the *Tne* DNA polymerases or *UlTma* DNA polymerase are performed using the following buffer [10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.8 at 25°C), 10 mM KCl, 0.002% Tween 20, 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and 40  $\mu$ M all four dNTPs]. PCRs which employ nTaq DNA polymerase are performed using the following buffer [10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 9.0 at 25°C), 50 mM KCl, 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.1% Triton X-100 and 140  $\mu$ M all four dNTPs]. All reactions contain 5-10 ng of template. 20 pmol of each primer and 2.5 units of polymerase (all polymerases are assayed using the assay described in Example 5 to ensure the same amount of activity is used for each enzyme tested). The following cycling conditions are used: denaturation for 10 sec at 94°C; annealing for 30 sec at 57°C and extension for 4 min at 72°C for 18 cycles.

25

30

20

Following the PCR, the amplification products are PEG-precipitated as follows. The PCR amplification mixtures are frozen at -20°C and the mineral oil is removed by rinsing twice with cold chloroform. The mixtures are then thawed and 10  $\mu$ g of glycogen and 1/2 volume of 30% PEG 3350/1.5 M NaCl is added. The mixture is allowed to stand for a minimum of 1 hr at 0-4°C. The mixture is then centrifuged in a microcentrifuge for 8 min and the supernatant is removed. The pellet is then rinsed with 75% ethanol and dried. The DNA is then digested with *ClaI* and the digested DNA is purified by gel electrophoresis. The purified DNA is then ligated to recircularize the plasmid in a reaction containing less than or equal to 30 ng DNA.

The resulting PCR-derived plasmids are transformed into competent *E. coli* DH5\alpha and plated on LB Amp100 X-Gal plates [LB plates containing 100 \(\mu g/ml\) ampicillin and 0.004\% X-Gal (w/v)]. After incubation overnight at 37°C, blue and white colonies are counted. The error rate (f) per bp is calculated using the rearranged equation published by Keohavong and Thilly [Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 86:9253 (1989): f = InF / d x b bp; where F is the fraction of white colonies: F = white (LACI\*)/total colony number; 2<sup>d</sup> is the number of DNA duplications: 2<sup>d</sup> = output DNA/input DNA; and b is the effective target size of the (1080 bp) lacI gene, which is 349 bp according to Provost et al. [Mut. Research 288:133 (1993)]; there are 349 phenotypically identified (by color screening) single-based substitutions (nonsense and mis-sense) at 179 codons (approximately 50% of the coding region) within the lacI gene [Provost et al., supra]. Frameshift errors, which may occur at every position in the 1080 bp open reading frame of lacI, are not taken into account.

A religation control is prepared as follows. Fifty nanograms of *Dra* II-linearized, gel-purified pLACIQ DNA is religated, and an aliquot of the ligation reaction is transformed into DH5α. After incubation overnight, the number of growing colonies (0.027%) showing a blue (LACI) phenotype on LB Amp X-Gal plates is measured to assess the rate of the formation of concatameric ligation products (with subsequent intramolecular recombination in *E. coli* that eliminates an additional origin of replication), which seems to be a very rare event. Restriction analysis of PCR-derived plasmids isolated from blue colonies is also performed to confirm that the LACI phenotype originates in PCR-derived mutations of *lacI*, but not in deleterious recombination events after transformation of the ligated DNA in DH5α.

#### **EXAMPLE 15**

#### Generation Of The Tne Quad Polymerase

25

30

20

5

10

15

In order to produce further modified forms of *Tne* DNA polymerase which could provide polymerases having improved characteristics for applications such as thermal cycle sequencing, PCR and long PCR, the following experiments were performed.

#### a) Construction Of pD323,389A, F730Y

pD323,389A, F730Y produces a modified form of the *Tne* DNA polymerase which lacks the first 283 amino acids from the N-terminus of the full-length protein and contains three amino acid substitutions at residues 323, 389 and 730. At amino acid residue 323, the

wild-type aspartic acid residue is replaced with alanine; at amino acid residue 389, the wild-type aspartic acid residue is replaced with alanine and at amino acid residue 730, the wild-type phenylalanine residue is replaced with tyrosine.

5

10

15

20

25

30

pD323,389A, F730Y was created as follows. pD323,389A (Example 4g) was used in conjunction with a mutagenic oligonucleotide having the sequence: 5'-GGAA AGATGGTtAACTaCTCTATAATATACG-3' (SEQ ID NO:52) and the Altered Sites<sup>®</sup> II in vitro Mutagenesis System (Promega) to generate pD323,389A, F730Y as described in Example 3. The mutagenic nucleotides are indicated by the lower case letters; the "t" residue changes only the nucleotide, but not the amino acid, sequence of the resulting polymerase (this change was made in order to introduce a diagnostic *HpaI* site).

The desired mutants were confirmed by restriction analysis (the addition of a *Hpa*I site). This mutation was moved back into the pD323,389A, F730Y plasmid (which had not undergone the above mutagenesis) by substituting the 493 bp *ClaI-Spe*I fragment from the mutant (residues 1248 to 1740 of SEQ ID NQ:53) into pD323,389A, F730Y. The DNA sequence of the 493 bp *ClaI-Spe*I fragment contained within pD323,389A, F730Y was determined to confirm that the desired mutations had been made. The DNA sequence of the polymerase coding region present in pD323,389A, F730Y is listed in SEQ ID NO:53. The corresponding amino acid sequence of the Tne M284(D323,389A, F730Y) protein is listed in SEQ ID NO:54. The Tne M284(D323,389A, F730Y) enzyme is referred to as the *Tne* Quad polymerase.

# b) Expression and Purification of the *Tne* M284(pD323,389A, F730Y) Polymerase

# i) Growth And Induction Of E. coli Cells Containing The pD323,389A, F730Y Construct

E. coli strains containing the pD323,389A, F730Y construct were streaked onto LB plates containing 10 μg/ml tetracycline to isolate single colonies and the plates were grown overnight at 37°C. A single colony was resuspended in 1 liter of LB with 10μg/ml of tetracycline and grown for 40 hours at 37°C with shaking in a two liter Erlenmeyer flask. Two days later, 8 two liter flasks containing 1 liter of fresh LB with 10μg/ml of tetracycline were each inoculated with 120 ml of this culture and grown for 2 hours at 37°C with shaking. After the 2 hours growth, IPTG was added to 1 mM, and growth was continued for 3 hours at

37°C. Cells were harvested by centrifugation in a Beckman JA10 rotor 7K rpm for 7 minutes. The 8 liters yielded 19 grams of cell paste.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The Tne Quad polymerase was purified from 10 grams of cell paste prepared as described above. The cell paste was resuspended in 100ml of an ice-cold solution containing 0.20 M NaCl in TEDGT buffer containing 2.5 mM PMSF. The resuspended cells were lysed by sonication using a Vibracell sonicator (Model VCX600; Sonics and Materials, Inc., Danbury, CT). The solution was kept ice-cold during sonication by placement of the beaker containing the cell suspension in a salted ice bath. Sonication was repeated seven times at 60% output for 1 minute with approximately a 2 minute rest between the 1 minute sonication bursts. The cell lysate was heat treated to denature the bulk of E. coli proteins by incubation of the lysate at 65°C for 10 minutes; following heat treatment the lysate was placed on ice.

The following purification steps were performed at 4°C. The chilled lysate was centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 minutes in a JA18 rotor (Beckman) to remove the heat-denatured proteins and other cell debris. The cleared supernatant was decanted and 1 ml was removed to determine the amount of polyethylenimine (PEI) to be added to precipitate the nucleic acids. The amount of PEI required to precipitate the nucleic acid was approximately 4% of the final volume.

Four milliliters of 5% PEI (w/v) was added to the supernatant to precipitate nucleic acid present in the remaining lysate. The lysate was centrifuged at 15,000 rpm for 15 minutes in a JA18 rotor (Beckman) to remove the precipitated nucleic acid. The supernatant was retrieved and solid ammonium sulfate was added to 60% saturation to precipitate the *Tne* Quad DNA polymerase. After dissolution of the ammonium sulfate, the sample was stirred for an additional 30 minutes and then was centrifuged at 15.000 rpm for 30 minutes in a JA18 (Beckman) rotor. The supernatant was discarded and the precipitated proteins were gathered and dissolved in 7.5 ml TEDGT buffer. The resolubilized protein was then placed in a dialysis membrane tubing having a 12,000 to 14,000 mw cutoff (Spectra, Houston, TX) and then dialyzed overnight against TEDGT buffer to remove the ammonium sulfate.

The dialyzed protein solution was then loaded onto a 15 ml Heparin Sepharose (Scientific Protein Laboratory) column (1.5 cm i.d. x 9 cm height) which was equilibrated with TEDGT buffer (pH 7.4 at 25°C) containing 0M NaCl. The dialyzate was then applied to the column. The column was then washed with 10 column volumes (150 ml) of TEDGT buffer (pH 7.4 at 25°C) containing 0.05M NaCl. The polymerase activity was eluted using a 180 ml linear gradient of 0.05M NaCl to 0.75M NaCl in TEDGT buffer; the gradient was

applied at a flow rate of approximately 1 ml/100 seconds. 2.7 ml fractions were assayed for DNA polymerase activity (as described in Example 5b) and those fractions containing polymerase activity were pooled. The fractions were also assayed for nicking activity (using a supercoiled DNA substrate), DNase activity and aliquots of the fractions were run on SDS-PAGE gels; however, pooling decisions were made based upon polymerase activity.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The *Tne* Quad polymerase eluted from the Heparin Sepharose column at a salt concentration of between 0.14 M and 0.28 M NaCl. The pooled fractions containing the polymerase activity were placed into dialysis membrane tubing (12,000 to 14,000 mw cutoff; Spectra, Houston, TX) and dialyzed against TEDGT buffer containing 0.0M NaCl until the salt concentration was less than or equal to 0.05 M NaCl as measured by conductivity using a conductance meter (Yellow Spring Instrument Co., Yellow Springs, OH).

The dialyzed polymerase fraction was then loaded (flow rate of 10 cm/hr) onto a 12 ml Affi-Gel blue (functional group: Cibacron blue F3GA; Bio-Rad, Hercules, CA) column (1 cm i.d. x 12 cm height) which had been equilibrated with TEDGT buffer containing 0.0M NaCl. The Affi-Gel blue column was washed with 10 column volumes (120 ml) of TEDGT buffer containing 0.025 M NaCl. The DNA polymerase activity was eluted from the Affi-Gel blue column using a linear salt gradient (7 column volumes); the gradient started at 0.025 M NaCl and ended at 0.5 M NaCl (all in TEDGT) and was applied at a flow rate of 1 ml/ 100 seconds. Fractions (2.2 ml) were collected and assayed for DNA polymerase activity as described above (nicking activity DNase activity and SDS-PAGE analysis were also conducted).

The Tne Quad DNA polymerase eluted from the Affi-Gel blue column at a salt concentration of between 0.2 M and 0.35 M. The pooled fractions were placed in dialysis membrane (12,000 to 14,000 mw cutoff, Spectra, Houston, TX) and dialyzed against storage buffer [20 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.0), 100 mM KCl, 0.1 mM EDTA, 1 mM DTT, 50% glycerol, 0.5% Nonidet-P40 and 0.5% Tween 20].

Aliquots of the purified *Tne* Quad polymerase (containing 5 to 50 units of activity) were electrophoresed on 4-20% Tris-glycine SDS PAGE gels (Novex, San Diego, CA) under denaturing, non-reducing conditions as described by the manufacturer. Following electrophoresis, the gels were stained with Coomassie blue. The purified polymerase was judged to be at least 95% pure based on visual inspection of the Coomassie-stained SDS PAGE gels.

The specific activity of the purified *Tne* Quad polymerase is determined using the assay described in Example 5. The absence of 3' to 5' exonuclease activity is confirmed using the assay described in Example 8c.

The purified *Tne* Quad polymerase preparation was examined for the presence of contaminating (*i.e.*, nuclease activity not associated with the *Tne* polymerase itself) exonuclease and endonuclease activity. The following assays for nuclease activity were conducted.

#### **Overdigest Assays**

5

10 .

15

20

25

30

The absence of contaminating nucleases was demonstrated by incubating lug of various DNAs with 0, 5, 10, 25, and 50 units of the purified Tne Quad polymerase for 21 hours at 70°C in Toga buffer [10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.8 at 25°C), 10 mM KCl, 0.002% Tween 20] including 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>. The total reaction volume was 50 µl and the reaction mixture was incubated under mineral oil (Sigma). Linear DNAs such as lambda DNA (Promega) or Phi X174 cut with HaeIII (Promega) were used to detect the presence of exonucleases and endonucleases. Circular DNAs such as pBR322 (Promega) were used detect endonucleases. Half (25 µl) of the samples were then run on a 2 % agarose gel (a 1 to 2% agarose gel may be employed). Smearing of DNAs or conversion of covalently closed circular pBR322 to a nicked (relaxed or open circle conformation) or linear DNA indicates the presence of contaminating nucleases. A purified polymerase preparation is deemed free of contaminating nucleases if 5 units of the polymerase is incubated for 16 hours with any of the above DNAs and gives an normal sharp pattern on gel electrophoresis (i.e., there is no evidence of smearing or conversion of covalently closed plasmid DNA to relaxed or linear forms). No evidence of nuclease contamination was detected in the purified Tne Quad polymerase preparation.

### Radioactive Nuclease Assay

The absence of contaminating nucleases was also demonstrated by incubating 2.5 to 50 units of the purified Tne Quad polymerase with 50 ng tritiated dsDNA (prepared as described below). Release of acid (5% TCA)-soluble radiolabeled nucleotides indicates the presence of a nuclease. The total volume of the reaction was 50 µl and Toga buffer including 10m M MgCl<sub>2</sub> was employed. The reaction was incubated at 74°C for 90 minutes under mineral oil (Sigma). Then 20 µl 1 mg/ml calf thymus DNA and 70 µl ice-cold 10% TCA was added to

stop the reaction; the samples were then placed on ice for 10 minutes. The samples were spun in a microfuge at full speed for 10 minutes and 70 µl of the supernatant is removed. The amount of radiolabeled nucleotide in the supernatant was measured by scintillation counting (Beckman). A purified polymerase preparation is deemed free of contaminating nucleases if less than 3% of radiolabeled nucleotides are released. The purified *Tne* Quad polymerase showed 0% release of nucleotides, *i.e.*, the level of released radiolabeled nucleotides was at or below background for the assay.

## Preparation Of <sup>3</sup>H dsDNA Substrate

5

10

15

20

25

30

A 1000 bp double stranded DNA was generated using the PCR and <sup>3</sup>H dTTP. The template used was pGEM-luc (Promega) and the primers were LME 41(SEQ ID NO:42) and LME 44 (SEQ ID NO:57). The following components were added in order to 15 ml screw cap tube: 1991.2 μl nanopure water; 350 μl 10X Taq DNA pol buffer w/Mg (Promega); 3.5 μl 100mM dATP; 3.5 μl 100mM dGTP; 3.5 μl 100mM dCTP; 3.3 μl 100mM dTTP; 1mCi <sup>3</sup>H dTTP dried down and resuspended in 1 ml H<sub>2</sub>0; 35 μl pGEM luc DNA at 10ng/μl; 35 μl of each LME 41 and LME 44 (1μg/μl); 40 μl Taq DNA polymerase (5U/μl; Promega). Aliquots (437.5 μl) were dispensed into 0.5ml microfuge (or PCR) tubes and the tubes were placed into a thermal cycler (Perkin-Elmer) and the following program was run: Preheat - 2 minutes 98° C; followed by 25 cycles of denaturation for 1 minute, 97° C; fast ramp to 64°C; anneal for 2 minutes, 64°C; fast ramp to 72°C; extension for 2 minutes, 72°C followed by an extension at 72°C for 10 minutes and a 4°C soak.

Following the thermal cycling, all reactions were pooled into a 15 ml tube. Unincorporated nucleotides and enzyme were then removed using standard techniques [i.e., precipitation with EtOH followed by chromatography over a NAP25 (Pharmacia) column]. The <sup>3</sup>H dsDNA product was stored in TE buffer containing 50mM NaCl.

#### c) Thermostability Of the Tne Quad Polymerase

The thermostability of the purified *Tne* Quad polymerase was determined and compared with several thermostable DNA polymerases using the assay described in Example 8d. The following enzymes were compared to the Tne Quad polymerase in these studies: native *Taq* DNA polymerase (nTaq; Promega) and Sequencing Grade *Taq* DNA polymerase (sTaq; Promega). All enzymes were assayed using the DNA polymerase assay described in

Example 5 so that equivalent amounts of polymerase activity were used in the thermostability assay. The results of the thermostability assays are summarized in Table 13 below.

TABLE 13
Thermostability Pf DNA Polymerases

DNA Polymerase	Half-Life At 97.5°C (min)
nTaq	4.5
sTaq	21
Tne Quad	31

5

10

15

20

25

30

It is noted that half-life obtained for nTaq in this experiment was somewhat lower than that obtained in the experiment reported in Table 4 above (Ex. 8d). These two experiments were conducted using different lots of nTaq and the less than 2-fold difference observed in the half-life at 97.5°C is presumed to be a result of lot to lot variation or minor experimental variations. The data obtained in these two experiments demonstrate that the *Tne* Quad polymerase is significantly more stable to heat than is n*Taq*.

The results shown in Table 13 demonstrate that the *Tne* Quad polymerase has a greatly enhanced thermostability relative to *Taq* DNA polymerase and represents a significant improvement in thermostability relative to sTaq. High thermostability is advantageous when the polymerase is to be used in thermal cycle sequencing reactions as less enzyme needs to added per reaction as less enzyme is denatured during incubation at the elevated temperatures used in the thermal cycle sequencing reaction.

## d) The *Tne* Quad Polymerase Produces High PCR Product Yields

A comparison was made between the yield of PCR product obtained using a consistent amount of polymerase activity when the *Tne* Quad and nTaq enzymes were used in the PCR. Both enzymes were assayed using the DNA polymerase assay described in Example 5b so that the same number of units of enzyme were added to the PCRs. The PCRs were conducted as described in Example 9c using pGEM-luc as the template and the LME41/LME45 and LME41/LME43 primer pairs. The LME41/LME45 primer pair amplifies a 500 bp target on the template; the LME41/LME43 primer pair amplifies a 1.5 kb target on the template.

Each reaction was run in duplicate. The PCR products were resolved by electrophoresis through 1% agarose gels, followed by staining with EtBr and quantitation as described in Example 9c. The results (average of the duplicates) obtained for amplification of

the 500 bp target were *Tne* Quad polymerase: 100% and nTaq polymerase: 59%. The results (average of the duplicates) obtained for amplification of the 1.5 kb target were *Tne* Quad polymerase: 92% and nTaq polymerase: 100%. The enzyme which gave the highest yield was assigned a value of 100% and all other values are expressed as a percentage of the maximal yield.

These results demonstrate the *Tne* Quad enzyme performed better than nTaq when the 500 bp target was used (about 2 fold more product) and produced essentially the same amount of product as did nTaq when the 1.5 kb target was used.

The above results demonstrate that the *Tne* Quad polymerase has improved characteristics relative to a number of other thermostable DNA polymerases, including a high degree of thermostability and the ability to produce high PCR product yields. As described in the examples below, the *Tne* Quad polymerase provides an improved enzyme for use in DNA sequencing protocols.

15

20

25

10

5

#### **EXAMPLE 16**

The *Tne* Quad Polymerase Provides A
Superior Enzyme For Thermal Cycle Sequencing

To examine the usefulness of the *Tne* Quad polymerase in thermal cycle sequencing reactions, the following experiments were conducted.

## a) Optimization Of Nucleotide Mixtures Of Thermal Cycle Sequencing Using The *Tne* Quad Mutant

As described in Examples 10 and 11, the Tne M284(D323A, D389A) polymerase, from which the *Tne* Quad polymerase was derived, had a higher affinity for dideoxynucleotides (ddNTPs) than does sTaq. The effect of the additional mutation introduced to generate the *Tne* Quad polymerase upon the affinity of the polymerase for ddNTPs was examined and the affinity of the *Tne* Quad polymerase for ddNTPs was compared with that of sTaq.

30

Various concentrations of dideoxy- and deoxynucleotides, including a modified dNTP, were tested in thermal cycle sequencing reactions to ascertain the optimal concentration for these reagents. The optimized *Tne* Quad polymerase dNTP/ddNTP mixes are detailed in Table 14 below. The values reported in Table 14 represent 3X mixtures; these mixtures are

diluted 3-fold in the final reaction mixture as described below. To obtain the final concentration of dNTPs and ddNTPs in the reactions, the values in Table 14 are divided by 3. Thermal cycle sequencing reactions were carried as described in Example 11 with the exception that the polymerases tested were sTaq and the *Tne* Quad polymerase.

5

TABLE 14
Optimized Nucleotide Mix Formulation For Tne Quad Polymerase

Component	G Nucleotide Mix	A Nucleotide Mix	T Nucleotide Mix	C Nucleotide Mix
ddGTP	0.3μμΜ	•	<u>.</u>	-
ddATP	-	0.2μΜ	•	-
ddTTP	-	•	0.25μΜ	•
ddCTP	-		•	0.25μΜ
7-deaza dGTP	20µМ	20μΜ	20μΜ	20μΜ
dATP	20µМ	20μΜ	20μΜ	20μΜ
dTTP	20μΜ	20μΜ	20μΜ	20μΜ
dCTP	20μΜ	20μΜ	20μΜ	20μΜ

15

10

In comparison, the optimal concentrations of dideoxynucleotides and deoxynucleotides when sTaq is used in thermal cycle sequencing reactions is listed in Table 15 (Table 15 lists the 3X mixes).

20

TABLE 15
Optimized Nucleotide Mix Formulation for sTaq Polymerase

Component	G Nucleotide Mix	A Nucleotide Mix	T Nucleotide Mix	C Nucleotide Mix
ddGTP	30μΜ	-	<u> </u>	
ddATP	•	350μΜ	-	-
ddTTP	•	•	600µМ	
ddCTP			•	200μΜ
7-deaza dGTP	20μΜ	20μΜ	20μΜ	20μΜ
dATP	20µМ	20µМ	20µМ	20μΜ
dTTP	20μΜ	20µМ	20µМ	20μΜ
dCTP	20μΜ	20μΜ	20μΜ	20μΜ

30

25

A comparison between Table 14 and Table 15 shows that the *Tne* Quad polymerase has a 100 to 2400-fold greater affinity for ddNTPs than does sTaq. A higher affinity for ddNTPS is

advantageous as smaller amounts of expensive ddNTPs are required in sequencing reactions when the *Tne* Quad polymerase is employed.

# b) Preferred Radioactive Sequencing Protocol Using The *Tne*Quad Polymerase

5

10

15

20

25

30

The preferred radioactive sequencing protocol uses a thermal cycling format. The sequencing reactions may be carried out using either an end-labeled primer or direct incorporation of a labeled dNTP. The sequencing reactions are conducted as described in Example 12 with the exception that 1 µl of an enzyme mixture containing 15 parts *Tne* Quad polymerase [i.e., Tne M284(D323A, D389A, F730Y)] at 10 U/µl and 1 part *Tth* pyrophosphatase (described below) at 0.037 to 0.65 U/µl is added in place of the Tne M284 (D323A, D389A) polymerase and the d/ddNTP mixture (3X mixture) used is that shown in Table 14.

# c) Preferred Fluorescent Sequencing Protocol Using The *Tne*Quad Polymerase

When using the *Tne* Quad polymerase, the preferred fluorescent radioactive sequencing protocol uses a thermal cycling format. In addition, a thermostable inorganic pyrophosphatase (PP<sub>i</sub>ase) is included in the reaction mixture to eliminate pyrophosphate which accumulates during the sequencing reaction. The accumulation of pyrophosphate, which is a by-product of DNA synthesis, leads to pyrophosphorolysis (*i.e.*, the reversal of polymerization). The use of pyrophosphatase, including thermostable pyrophosphatase, has been reported to be advantageous in DNA sequencing reactions [PCT International Publication WO 90/12111; PCT International Publication WO 94/05797 and U.S. Patent No. 5,498,523, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference].

# i) Fluorescent Sequencing Protocol

Four primers, each bearing a different fluorescent dye are utilized. Primers bearing the following dyes are frequently employed in fluorescent sequencing protocols: Tamara, Joe, Rox and Fam (available from AB/PE). When sequencing templates which contain the binding site for the -21M13 primer [e.g., pGEM-3Zf(+) (Promega)] the following -21M13 dye primers may be employed: G-Tamra-21 primer, A-Joe-21 primer, T-Rox-21 primer and C-Fam-21 primer (AB/PE). The d/ddNTP mixtures (3X mixtures) shown in Table 16 are used.

TABLE 16

Nucleotide Mix Formulation For Tne Quad Polymerase In Fluorescent Sequencing Reactions

Component	G Nucleotide Mix	A Nucleotide Mix	T Nucleotide Mix	C Nucleotide Mix
ddGTP	0.3μΜ	-		-
ddATP	-	0.1µМ	-	•
ddTTP	-	•	0.2μΜ	•
ddCTP		•	-	0.2μΜ
7-deaza dGTP	40µМ	40μΜ	40μM	40µМ
dATP	40µМ	40μΜ	40μΜ	40µМ
dTTP	40μΜ	<b>40μM</b>	40μ <b>M</b>	40µМ
dCTP	40µM	40μM	40μ <b>M</b>	40µM

. 5

10

15

20

25

30

The following reaction components are used. An enzyme mixture containing 9 μl of *Tne* Quad polymerase (10 U/μl) and 1 μl of *Tth* pyrophosphatase (0.037 to 0.65 U/μl) (purified as described below). A 5X buffer containing 250 mM Tris-HCl (pH 9.0 at 25°C), 10 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>. Tracking dye which is a mixture of deionized formamide (5 volumes) and 25 mM EDTA containing 50 mg/ml Blue Dextran (1 volume). The template [e.g., pGEM-3Zf(+)] is brought to 200 ng/μl.

The extension/termination reactions are carried out as follows. For each set of sequencing reactions, label four 0.5 ml microcentrifuge tubes (G, A, T, C). The reactions are assembled as shown in Table 17.

TABLE 17
Reaction Setup

		Reaction Screp		
	G .	A	т	С
Primer (0.4 pmole/μl)	2 µl	lμl	2 μΙ	lμl
Template (200 ng/µl)	2 µl	1 μΙ	2 µl	1 μ1
5X Buffer	2 μΙ	lμl	2 μl	1 μl
d/ddNTP Mix	4 μΙ	2 µl	4 μl	2 μΙ
Enzyme Mix	2 μl	Iμl	2 μl	lμl

The reactions may be assembled on ice or at room temperature. The reaction components may be added in any order with the exception that the enzyme mix is added last

- 107 -

Following assembly, one drop (approximately 20 µl) of mineral oil is added to each tube and the tubes are briefly spin in a microcentrifuge. The reaction tubes are placed in a thermal cycler that has been preheated to 95°C and fifteen cycles comprising 95°C for 30 sec; 55°C for 30 sec; 70°C for 60 sec are carried out followed by fifteen cycles comprising 95°C for 30 sec; 70°C for 60 sec followed by a 4°C soak. Following the thermal cycling reaction, the reactions (G, A, T and C) are combined and 100 µl 95% EtOH is added. The tube is then centrifuged in a microfuge for 15 minutes at 16,000xg. The pellet is washed with 250 µl 70% EtOH and then dried in a vacuum desiccator for 5 minutes. The DNA is then resuspended in 6 µl of tracking dye and the mixture is heated to 70° for 2 minutes immediately before loading 1.5 to 6.0 µl/lane on a sequencing gel. Any suitable fluorescent DNA sequencer (e.g., ABI Model 373 or 377 Series DNA Sequencer) may be used to collect the data.

## ii) Purification Of Tth Pyrophosphatase

5

10

15

20

25

30

Thermus thermophilus 111 (Dr. T. Oshima, Tokyo Institute of Technology, Tokyo, Japan) and grown in anaerobic culture in medium containing (per liter): 3.0 g yeast extract, 3.0 g casein peptone, 5.0 g disodium succinic acid, 0.5 g calcium succinic acid, 0.7 g NaNO<sub>3</sub>, 0.1 g KNO<sub>3</sub>, 0.1 g MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 0.1 g CaCl<sub>2</sub>, and 1 ml trace elements [per liter: 2.9 g H<sub>3</sub>BO<sub>3</sub>, 1.8 g MnCl<sub>2</sub>•4H<sub>2</sub>O; 0.25 g ZnSO<sub>4</sub>•7H<sub>2</sub>O; 0.1 g CuSO<sub>4</sub>•5H<sub>2</sub>O, 0.1 g CoCl<sub>2</sub>•6H<sub>2</sub>O; and 0.4 g Na<sub>2</sub>MoO<sub>4</sub>•2H<sub>2</sub>O]. For growth on solid medium, agar (Difco) was added to 1.5 g per 100 ml of the above medium.

Frozen seed vials of *Thermus thermophilus* 111 were removed from -70°C and thawed at room temperature. The seeds were transferred to 5 flasks, each containing 1 liter of the above medium in a 2 liter Erlenmeyer flask. The flasks were placed in a New Brunswick incubator shaker 25D at 200 rpm for 20 hours. The cultures were then combined and used to inoculate a 450 liter fermenter. The cells were grown in a fermentation vessel (CHEMAP, Ltd, Männedorf, Switzerland) maintained at 70°C. Aeration was 2 standard cubic feet per minute and agitation was arbitrarily set at 4. The cells were grown for approximately 18 hours (early stationary). The fermenter contents were cooled to 20°C and cells recovered by centrifugation using by two Sharples AS-16 tubular bowl centrifuges in parallel. The 2.5 kg cell pellet was frozen at -70°C until used (alternatively, the cell pellet may be used without prior freezing). All of the subsequent operations were carried out at 0 to 8°C unless otherwise stated.

Approximately 2 kg of frozen *Thermus thermophilus* 111 cells were resuspended in 4 volumes of TEDG [50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.3 at 25°C), 1 mM EDTA, 1 mM DTT, 10% glycerol] containing 0.35M NaCl and 1 mM PMSF (from 144 mM stock in DMF). The thawed and resuspended cells were lysed using a Homogenizer (APV Gaulin 15MR-8TBA) at 9,000 psi. Cells were passed through the Homogenizer 3 to 5 times and the  $A_{660}$  was monitored to determine the efficiency of cell breakage. A decrease in the  $A_{660}$  of >60% indicated acceptable cell lysis.

5

10.

15

20

25

30

PEI [35 μl/ml of a 5% (w/v) stock] was added to the lysate to precipitate the nucleic acids. The lysate was centrifuged at 9,000 rpm at 4°C for 1 hour in a Beckman JA10 rotor (14,300xg) to remove the precipitated nucleic acids and cell debris. The supernatant was decanted and to it solid ammonium sulfate was added to 55% saturation. After the salt was completely dissolved, the sample was centrifuged at 9,000 rpm for 1 hour in a Beckman JA10 rotor (14,3000xg). The supernatant was discarded and the precipitate was gathered and dissolved in 250 ml (TEDG + 0.05 M NaCl) buffer. The resolubilized pellet was then dialyzed (12,000 mw cutoff; Spectra) against 60 volumes of TEDG buffer containing 0.05M NaCl to remove the ammonium sulfate. The buffer was changed twice.

The dialyzate was then loaded onto a BioRex 70 (Bio-Rad) column (2.5 x 45 cm; 221 ml bed volume) equilibrated with TEDG pH 7.4 buffer containing 0.05M NaCl. The column was washed with 1 liter of TEDG buffer containing 0.05M NaCl. The inorganic pyrophosphatase was eluted from the column with TEDG buffer containing 0.25M NaCl (0.6 liter) was applied and 20 ml fractions were collected. Pyrophosphatase activity was measured using the following assay.

The inorganic pyrophosphatase assay measures the production of inorganic phosphate. The assay conditions are 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.8), 50 mM NaCl, 1 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, and 1 to 2 mM pyrophosphate (substrate) in a total reaction volume of 50  $\mu$ l at 74°C for 5 minutes. After incubation, the reactions are stopped with 450  $\mu$ l of 0.01 M HCl, and 100  $\mu$ l of Acid Molybdate (Sigma) solution and 25  $\mu$ l Fiske & Subbarow Reducer (Sigma) [1.0 g in 6.3 ml deionized water], mixed at room temperature for 10 minutes, and absorbance measured at 660 nm. The amount of phosphate produced is measured by comparing the results to that of a standard curve of reactions containing known amounts of phosphate and pyrophosphate. One unit of pyrophosphatase activity is defined as that producing 1  $\mu$ mole of inorganic phosphate per minute at 74°C.

Fractions containing pyrophosphatase activity were pooled and dialyzed against 60 volumes of 20mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.5) at 4°C. The sample was then loaded onto a DEAE-Sepharose (Pharmacia) column (2.5 x 26 cm; 128 ml bed volume) which was equilibrated with 20 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.5). The DEAE-Sepharose column was then washed with 500 ml of 20 mM Tris-HCl (pH 8.5). A 500 ml linear salt gradient was run over the column to elute the pyrophosphatase activity starting at 0M KCl and ending at 0.3M KCl (all in 20 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.5). Fractions (11 ml) were collected and assayed for pyrophosphatase activity. Fractions containing the pyrophosphatase activity were pooled (~110 ml), placed in dialysis membrane (12,000 MW cutoff; Spectra) and dialyzed against 20mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5) containing 1.36M ammonium sulfate.

5

10

15

25

30

The pooled pyrophosphatase fraction was then loaded onto a 88 ml Butyl-Toyopearl (Tosohaas) column (2.5 cm i.d. x 18 cm height). The column was washed with 300 ml 20mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5) containing 1.36M ammonium sulfate. A 400 ml linear salt gradient was applied to elute the pyrophosphatase starting at 1.36M ammonium sulfate and ending at 0M ammonium sulfate (all in 20 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.5). Fractions (8.3 ml) were collected and assayed for pyrophosphatase activity. The *Tth* pyrophosphatase eluted between 0.5 M and 0.35 M ammonium sulfate. Fractions containing the pyrophosphatase activity were pooled (~34 ml), placed in dialysis membrane (12,000 mw cutoff; Spectra) and dialyzed against storage buffer [20 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 50% glycerol] and stored at -20°C.

The purity and approximate molecular weight of the pyrophosphatase was assessed by SDS-PAGE gel electrophoresis using a 4-20% gradient Tris-Glycine SDS gel (Novex, San Diego, CA). An aliquot of the purified material was mixed with sample buffer [63 mM Tris-HCl pH 6.8, 10% glycerol, 2% SDS, 0.0025% Bromphenol Blue] and the gel was run using the following running buffer [25 mM Tris-Base, 192 mM glycine, 0.1% SDS, pH 8.3].

The gel was run for 90 minutes at 125 V DC until the bromphenol blue band reached the bottom of the gel; the gel was then stained with Coomassie blue. The apparent monomer molecular weight of the *Tth* pyrophosphatase was approximately 24 kD and the pyrophosphatase represented greater than 95% of the protein visible on the gel.

Using the activity assay described above, the number of units of pyrophosphatase per microliter was established (0.65 units/ $\mu$ l). By visually assessing the quantity of *Tth* pyrophosphatase on the Coomassie stained SDS-PAGE gel compared to the protein standards run in the molecular weight marker lane, the specific activity of the pyrophosphatase preparation was estimated to be approximately 1760 units/mg.

# **EXAMPLE 17**

# Fidelity Of *Tne* DNA Polymerases Alone And In Combination With *Tli* DNA Polymerase

5

10

The fidelity of the *Tne* polymerases (full-length and modified forms) was measured using a PCR fidelity assay similar to the assay described in Example 14; other thermostable DNA polymerases were run in the fidelity assay to permit a comparison between the *Tne* polymerases and other polymerases. In addition the fidelity of the Tne M284 polymerase was compared using Tne M284 polymerase alone and in combination with various amounts of the *Thermococcus litoralis* (*Tli*) DNA polymerase. The *Tli* polymerase has a strong 3' exonuclease or "proof-reading" activity while the Tne M284 polymerase has reduced levels of 3' exonuclease activity (about 28% that of the wild-type *Tne* polymerase level).

The fidelity assay is based on the amplification, circularization, and transformation of the pUC19 derivative pFIDO2 (described below) which contains a functional *lac*I allele and a kanamycin resistance gene (*Kan*') [Frey and Suppmann, Biochemica 2:8 (1995)]. PCR-derived mutations in *lac*I result in a de-repression of the expression of *lac*Zα and subsequent formation of a functional β-galactosidase enzyme, which can be easily detected on X-Gal indicator plates. pFIDO2 differs from pLACIQ (used in Example 14) in that pFIDO2 contains the *lac*I gene and contains the *Kan*' gene.

20

15

pFIDO2 was constructed by combining the ampicillin resistance gene and the origin of replication from pTrc99A (a pUC18-based plasmid available from Pharmacia P-L Biochemicals), the *lacZ*'α peptide gene from M13mp2 (T. Kunkel, NIEHS, Research Triangle, NC), and the *lacI* gene and the *Kan'* gene from pREP4 (Qiagen). The construction was performed as follows: the 807 bp *VspI* fragment of M13mp2 carrying the *lacZ*'α peptide gene was ligated into the unique *NdeI* site of pTrc99A to yield the plasmid pFIDO. The 3454 bp *NsiI-Hin*dIII fragment of pFIDO was ligated to the 2700 bp *NsiI-Hin*dIII fragment of pREP4 containing the *lacI* gene and *Kan'* to yield pFIDO2.

30

25

The template used in the PCR fidelity assay was prepared as follows. pFIDO2 was digested with *Dral* and the 3875 bp fragment containing the *lacl* gene and the *KanR* gene was isolated on an agarose gel. This destroys the ability of templates made from pFIDO2 to circularize and replicate the *lacl* gene as digestion with *Dral* and subsequent gel purification removes the origin of replication. PCR reactions contained 4.3 ng of linearized, gel-purified pFIDO2 DNA.

The following primers were used in the PCR fidelity assay to amplify a 1802 bp region of pFIDO2 containing the *lac*I sequences and the carboxy terminus portion of the *Kan*R gene. The 5' primer contains a *Nco*I site at the 5' end and the 3' primer contains a *Nsi*I site at the 5' end: 5' primer: 5'-GTGACCCATGGCGATGCCTG-3' (SEQ ID NO:55) and 3' primer: 5'-GGCGAAGCGGCATGCATTTA-3' (SEQ ID NO:56). The results of the fidelity assays are summarized in Tables 18-21. The following abbreviation is used in Table 18-21: Duplns (Duplications).

5

10

15

The results shown in Table 18 were generated using the following PCR conditions: for UlTma (Perkin-Elmer) and all variants of Tne M284, the buffer was 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 9.0 at 25°C), 10 mM KCl, 0.002% Tween 20; for nTaq, Tli (Promega), and rTne, the buffer was 10mM Tris-HCl (pH 9.0 at 25°C), 50 mM KCl, 0.1% Triton X-100; all reactions contained 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and 200  $\mu$ M all four dNTPs; 4.3 ng of template; 100 pmol of each primer and 2 to 3 units of each polymerase with the exception of the full length rTne DNA polymerase which was used at 0.3 units/100  $\mu$ l reaction (all polymerases were assayed using the assay described in Example 5 to ensure the same amount of activity is used for each enzyme tested). The following cycling conditions are used: 96°C for 1 minute followed by 20 cycles of denaturation for 10 sec at 94°C; annealing for 30 sec at 67°C and extension for 2 min at 72°C.

-		_						_								_		
	Standard Deviation (x10-1)	,	4			0.2			4		, r		•	. ~			<b>0</b>	
	Average Error Rate (x10-*)	c	06		•				06		,	2:-	. 1	001		•	200	
	Error Rate (x10- <sup>4</sup> )	85	23	92	2.0	1.8	1.5	82	16	8	24	53	130	130	140	220	220	250
	% Lacl-	29	28	31	0.8	0.8	0.6	26	28	28	16	12	41	42	43	19	09	65
TABLE 18	Total Number Of Colonies	1162	686	832	2785	1963	2379	188	723	778	1394	1148	672	,6801	516	871	827	929
	White Colonies Laci+	822	407	576	2762	1948	2364	654	522	260	1164	1005	396	630	293	529	497	603
	DNA Dupins (d)	11.7	11.5	11.5	12.0	12.1	12.0	10.4	10.3	10.4	9.6	1.2	6.11	12.0	11.3	12.1	12.0	11.9
	Trial	-	2	3	1	2	3 .	1	2	3	-	2	-	2	3	-	2	3
	Polymerase		Tag	•		Ë			UITma			rTne		Tne M284			Tne M284 D323E	

- 113 -

	İ			TABLE 18					
Polymerase	Trial	DNA Duplas (d)	White Colonies Laci+	Total Number Of Cotonies	% Lacl-	Error Rate (x10-7)	Average Error Rate (x10-4)	Standard Deviation (x10-*)	
	-	12.1	878	1382	63	240			
Tne M284 E325D	2	12.1	393	619	58	210	200	10	
	3	12.1	121	1205	09	220			
	_	11.7	102	198	52	180			
Tne M284 Y464F	. 2	11.5	471	787	09	230	200	20	
	3	11.6	855	1466	58	220			
	-	12.0	1075	1699	63	240	Ç	٥	
Tne M284 D468N	7	12.0	451	745	19	220	007	0	
	-	11.3	169	1096	63	250			
Tne M284 D323A,	7	11.4	838	850	63	250	200	20	
D389A	3	6.11	095	938	09	220			

- 114 -

1075

		-		TABLE 20	20					
Polymerase		Trial	DNA	DNA Duplns (d)	White Colonies		Total Number Of Colonies	% Lack-	Error Rate (x10-*)	
Tne M284		-		6.7	470		523	10	46	
Blend 1:100		2		6.8	19		62	2	89	
Blend 12100		6		6.8	19		99	80	33	
Blend 1:500		4		6.8	1312		1504	13	58	
				TABLE 21						
Polymerase	Trial	Blue Colonies Laci-	White Colonies Laci+	Total Number Of Colonies	f % Lact	Error Rate (x10-*)	Average Error Rate (x10-5)	Standard Deviation (x10-*)		
	-	350	1314	1664	21	59				
Tag	2	438	6151	1957	z	62	8	2		
•	3	402	1443	1845	22	19				-
	-	854	944	1798	47	170				
The Ouad	2	587	859	1245	47	160	200	2		

SUBSTITUTE SHEET (RULE 26)

The results shown in Table 19 were generated using four different PCR conditions: buffer [10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 9.0 at 25°C), 50 mM KCl, 1.0 or 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> (see below), 0.1% Triton X-100 and 50 µM all four dNTPs]; 4.3 ng of template; 100 pmol of each primer and 2.5 units of nTaq DNA polymerase. Thermal cycling was conducted in each case by first heating the reaction at 94°C for 20 sec. followed by 18 cycles of 94°C for 10 sec; 67°C for 30 sec and an extension step at either 68°C or 72°C for 2 min. Condition 1 comprised the use of 1.0 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and a 68°C extension step. Condition 2 comprised the use of 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and a 68°C extension step. Condition 3 comprised the use of 1.0 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and a 72°C extension step. Condition 4 comprised the use of 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and a 72°C extension step. The results shown in Table 19 demonstrate that the fidelity assay employed in this example gives results for the fidelity of Taq DNA polymerase which are consistent with published values [Tindall and Kunkel (1988) Biochem. 27:6008].

5

10

15

20

25

30

Blends comprising mixtures of Tne M284 DNA polymerase with *Tli* DNA polymerase were also assayed for replication fidelity during PCR. These results are shown in Table 20. The *Tli* DNA polymerase has a very active 3' to 5' exonuclease and provides very high fidelity, whereas the *Tne* M284 DNA polymerase showed fidelity lower than n*Taq* due to the uncoupling of the proofreading function. This is also displayed in the lower 3' exonuclease activity of *Tne* M284 compared to r*Tne* (see Example 8cii and Table 3).

By combining small amounts of the high fidelity *Tli* DNA polymerase and *Tne* M284 DNA polymerase, the fidelity of the overall reaction was greatly improved (relative to reactions containing only Tne M284). The results shown in Table 20 were generated using the following PCR conditions: buffer [10mM Tris-HCl (pH 9.0), 10 mM KCl, 0.002% Tween-20], 1.0 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 50 μM dNTPs, 4.3 ng template DNA, 100 pmol of each primer and 2.5 units of M284 DNA polymerase. The PCRs also contained 0, 0.25, 0.125, or 0.05 units of *Tli* DNA polymerase. The cycling conditions were denaturation at 94°C for 20 seconds followed by 18 cycles of 94°C for 10 seconds, 67°C for 30 seconds, and 72°C for 1 minute.

The fidelity of *Tne* Quad polymerase was compared to n*Taq* DNA polymerase (Table 21). The following buffers were used: for *Tne* Quad polymerase, the buffer was 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 9.0 at 25°C), 10 mM KCl, 0.002% Tween 20; for n*Taq*, the buffer was 10mM Tris-HCl (pH 9.0 at 25°C), 50 mM KCl, 0.1% Triton X-100; all reactions contained 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub> and 200 µM all four dNTPs; 4.3 ng of template; 100 pmol of each primer and 2.5

units of polymerase. The cycling conditions were denaturation at 94°C for 20 seconds followed by 20 cycles of 94°C for 10 seconds, 67°C for 30 seconds, and 72°C for 2 minutes.

Following the PCR, 1/10 of each reaction was run on an agarose gel and the 1802 bp amplifer was quantitated by staining with ethidium bromide and measuring the fluorescence with a fluoroimager (Molecular Dynamics). The amplifer was then excised from the gel and purified using the Wizard PCR Preps DNA Purification Resin (Promega) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The purified DNA was then digested with Ncol and Nsil. The resulting 1776 bp Ncol-Nsil fragment was purified using the Wizard PCR Preps DNA Purification Resin (Promega). The purified DNA was then ligated into the gel-purified 4343 bp ori-containing vector backbone of pFIDO2 digested Ncol and Nsil.

5

10

15

20

25

30

The resulting PCR-derived plasmids were transformed into competent *E. coli* DH5α and plated on LB Kan X-Gal plates [LB plates containing 50 µg/ml kanamycin and 0.004% X-Gal (w/v)]. After incubation overnight at 37°C, blue and white colonies were counted. The error rate (f) per bp was calculated as described in Example 14. As a control to measure background levels of colonies, the gel-purified 4343 bp *ori*-containing vector backbone of pFIDO2 digested with *Ncol* and *Nsil* was ligated and used to transform competent DHα and plated on LB Kan X-Gal plates; no colonies were detected.

The above results demonstrate that a reduction in 3' exonuclease activity results in a lowered fidelity for the modified *Tne* polymerases (Table 18). The use of these lower fidelity Tne polymerases is advantageous when mutagenic PCR is to be performed. Mutagenic PCR is a technique well known to the art in which primers containing the mutation(s) to be introduced are employed in the PCR; these primers therefore contain mismatches relative to the sequence of the complementary target DNA [see for example, Tao and Lee in PCR Technology: Current Innovations (1994), Griffin and Griffin. Eds., CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL, pp. 69-83].

The above results show that the addition of a small amount of the high fidelity *Tli* DNA polymerase to the *Tne* M284 DNA, a modified *Tne* polymerase which has reduced levels of 3' exonuclease activity, greatly improves the fidelity of the overall reaction. In addition, the above results shown that the unmodified *rTne* polymerase has a higher level of fidelity than does either the nTag or UlTma® DNA polymerase.

### **EXAMPLE 18**

# TneDNA Polymerases May Be Used To Amplify Long Amplifers In The PCR

5

10

15

20

25

30

The PCR amplification of DNA targets longer than a few kilobases is difficult using Taq DNA polymerase (and derivatives such as Klentaq1, AmpliTaq) or other enzymes lacking significant 3' exonuclease activity. It is thought that the inability of these polymerases to amplify long targets is due, at least in part, to the accumulation of mismatched 3' ends during the PCR [Barnes (1994) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 91:2216, PCT WO/9426,766 and U.S. Patent 5,436,149 the disclosure of which is herein incorporated by reference]. The presence of mismatched 3' ends results in inefficient primer extension. The mismatched 3' ends which accumulate in long PCRs can be removed by polymerases which have 3' exonuclease or "proof-reading" activity. Because polymerases having 3' exonuclease activity can also degrade the oligonucleotide primers used in the PCR, a blend of a low fidelity enzyme (such as Taq DNA polymerase which lacks 3' exonuclease activity) and a high fidelity enzyme such as Pfu or Tli DNA polymerases is used in long PCRs. The final reaction mixture should contain just enough 3' exonuclease activity to remove mismatched 3' ends but not so much 3' exonuclease activity that excessive degradation of the primers occurs.

In this experiment, *The DNA* polymerases which have been modified to reduce 3' exonuclease activity are used in combination with a high fidelity thermostable DNA polymerase, *Tli* DNA polymerase, in PCRs in which long targets are to be amplified.

The optimal ratio of *Tne* polymerase to *Tli* polymerase is determined as follows. A blend comprising a modified *Tne* polymerase (e.g., Tne M284 or any other 3' exonuclease reduced *Tne* polymerase) as the majority component and a high fidelity thermostable DNA polymerase [e.g., *Tli* polymerase (Promega)] is generated. The ratio of the modified *Tne* polymerase to the high fidelity polymerase varies between 5:1 (e.g., Tne M284:Tli) to 2000:1.

The total amount of polymerase activity present in the reaction mixture may vary between 1.25 U to 100 U per 10 to 100  $\mu$ l reaction. The concentration of primers can vary between 0.1 to 1.0 $\mu$ M and the number of template molecules present may vary between 1 and 100,000 molecules per reaction.

The reaction conditions are optimized to allow high fidelity long amplifer polymerization; that is sufficient proof-reading activity is present to permit high fidelity amplification of the target but this activity does not significantly degrade the primers prior to

extension. The reaction conditions include a buffer capable of buffering the reaction at a pH of 8.0 to 9.5 (e.g., 10 to 50mM tricine, Tris-HCl or Tris-Acetate, salts (e.g., 5 to 100mM NaCl, KCl or K-Acetate), a source of magnesium ions (e.g., MgCl<sub>2</sub>, Mg-Acetate or MgSO<sub>4</sub>) at a concentration of 1 to 5mM, a source of ammonium ions [e.g., NH<sub>4</sub>Cl, NH<sub>4</sub>C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>,

(NH<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>] at a concentration of 1 to 30mM and all four dNTPs (100 to 500μM). The reaction mixture may also contain cosolvents (1 to 5% final concentration) including, but not limited to water excluders such as formamide, DMSO, glycerol, dextran, polyethylene glycol or sugars (e.g., glucose, sucrose, fructose, sorbitol, hexoses and pentoses) and/or stabilizers such as BSA, DNA binding proteins, gelatin, or detergents.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Cycling parameters are optimized for each template/primer pair combination to 1) allow for the shortest denaturation time and lowest denaturation temperature, 2) provide the optimal accurate annealing time and annealing temperature, and 3) provide the optimal extension time and temperature.

Using the above considerations, a 4 Kb or 1.3 Kb target within the β-globin gene was amplified from human genomic DNA using a blend of Tne M284(Y464F) polymerase and Tli polymerase. For amplification of the 4 Kb target, a ratio of 250:1 (Tne:Tli) was used; for amplification of the 1.3 Kb target, a ratio of 75:1 was used.

The reactions were performed as follows. In a 50 µl final reaction volume, the following components were assembled: human genomic DNA (1 x 10<sup>5</sup> molecules for the 4 Kb target and 1 x 10<sup>3</sup> molecules for the 1.3 Kb target); 5U of Tne:Tli blended in a 250:1 ratio for the 4 Kb target and a 75:1 ratio for the 1.3 Kb target; 10mM Tricine pH 9.0; 10mM KCl; 0.01% Tween 20; 1.5mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>; 200µM each of all 4 dNTPs; and 1µM each primer (primer pairs which specifically amplify either a 4 or 1.3 Kb human beta globin gene sequence were employed). For amplification of the 4Kb target, the thermal cycling conditions comprised: heating at 96°C for 2 min prior to the addition of the enzymes (i.e., a hot start was conducted) followed by 35 cycles of 95°C for 30 sec, 60°C for 30 sec, 68°C for 5 min followed by a 10 min incubation at 72°C followed by a 4°C soak overnight. For amplification of the 1.3Kb target, the thermal cycling conditions comprised: heating at 96°C for 2 min prior to the addition of the enzymes (i.e., a hot start was conducted) followed by 35 cycles of 95°C for 30 sec, 60°C for 30 sec, 68°C for 1 min followed by a 5 min incubation at 72°C followed by a 4°C soak overnight.

Following the thermal cycling, an aliquot of each of the reaction mixtures (10-20  $\mu$ l for the 4 Kb target and 5  $\mu$ l for the 1.3 Kb target) was electrophoresed on a 1.4% agarose,

1X TAE, 0.5µg/ml EtBr gel. The gel was analyzed by UV transillumination and also by laser scan and revealed the presence of both 4 Kb and 1.3 Kb products.

These results demonstrate that a modified *Tne* polymerase lacking 5' exonuclease activity and having reduced 3' exonuclease activity (e.g., Tne M284 polymerase) can be used in conjunction with a high fidelity polymerase (e.g., *Tli* DNA polymerase) for the amplification of long PCR targets.

5

10

From the above, it is clear that the enzymes of the present invention provide thermostable DNA polymerase having novel features. In particular, these enzymes provide superior polymerases for use in DNA sequencing applications.

Other modifications of the embodiments of the invention described above that are obvious to those of ordinary skill in the areas of molecular biology, biochemistry and related disciplines are intended to be within the scope of the accompanying claims.

PCT/US96/09641 WO 96/41014

#### SEQUENCE LISTING

### (1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

(i) APPLICANT: Slater, Michael R. Huang, Fen Hartnett, James R. Bolchakova, Elena

Storts, Douglas R. Otto, Paul

- (ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: THERMOPHILIC DNA POLYMERASES FROM THERMOTOGA NEAPOLITANA
- (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 57
- (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:
  - (A) ADDRESSEE: Medlen & Carroll
  - (B) STREET: 220 Montgomery Street, Suite 2200
  - (C) CITY: San Francisco
  - (D) STATE: California
  - (E) COUNTRY: United States Of America
  - (F) ZIP: 94104
- (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:
  - (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk

  - (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS
  - (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.30
- (vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:
  - (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US
  - (B) FILING DATE: 31-MAY-1996
  - (C) CLASSIFICATION:
- (viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:
  - (A) NAME: Ingolia, Diane E.

  - (B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 40,027 (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: PRMG-02185
  - (ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:
    - (A) TELEPHONE: (415) 705-8410 (B) TELEFAX: (415) 397-8338
- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 2682 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
    - (B) LOCATION: 1..2679
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

ATG GCG AGA CTA TTT CTC TTT GAT GGC ACA GCC CTG GCC TAC AGG GCA 48 Met Ala Arg Leu Phe Leu Phe Asp Gly Thr Ala Leu Ala Tyr Arg Ala

TAT TAC GCC CTC GAC AGA TCC CTT TCC ACA TCC ACA GGA ATT CCA ACG Tyr Tyr Ala Leu Asp Arg Ser Leu Ser Thr Ser Thr Gly Ile Pro Thr 20 25

AAC GCC Asn Ala	GTC TAT Val Tyr 35	GGC GT Gly Val	GCC AGG Ala Arg 40	Met	CTC Leu	GTT Val	AAA Lys	TTC Phe 45	ATA Ile	AAG Lys	GAA Glu	144
CAC ATT His Ile 50	ATA CCC	GAA AAC Glu Lys	GAC TAC Asp Tyr 55	GCG Ala	GCT Ala	GTG Val	GCC Ala 60	TTC Phe	GAC Asp	AAG Lys	AAG Lys	192
GCA GCG Ala Ala 65	ACG TTO Thr Phe	AGA CAC Arg His	Lys Lev	CTC Leu	GAA Glu	GCG Ala 75	TAC Tyr	AAĞ Lys	GCG Ala	CAA Gln	AGG Arg 80	240 ·
CCA AAG Pro Lys	ACG CCG	GAT CTT Asp Let 85	CTA GT1	CAG Gln	CAG Gln 90	CTA Leu	CCT Pro	TAC Tyr	ATC Ile	AAG Lys 95	CGG Arg	288
CTG ATA Leu Ile		Leu Gly										336
GCA GAC Ala Asp				Ala								384
GAT GAG Asp Glu 130												432
AAC GAG Asn Glu 145			Trp Arg									480
GAG CTT Glu Leu												528
CAT CAG His Gln	_	Asp Leu									-	576
ATT CCC Ile Pro			ATA GGT Ile Gly 200	Glu			_					624
GGC AAG Gly Lys 210												672
CCC CAG Pro Gln 225	_		Ala Lev					_	_	_	_	720
CTC AGT Leu Ser			ACT CTG									768
		Met Lys	TAC AGA Tyr Arg									816
		_	GAG TTT Glu Phe 280	Ala		_			_		_	864
			CCC ACC Pro Thr 295									912

			GAA Glu												TIT Phe 320	960
			CTT Leu													1008
_		_	TCC Ser 340													1056
			AGA Arg													<b>1104</b>
			GAG Glu													1152
			TAC Tyr				_			_		_	_			1200
			CAT His		qaA											1248
			AAA Lys 420	Phe												1296
			ACG Thr													1344
		Phe	AGC Ser													1392
			GAT Asp													1440
			CAT His													1488
			GTG Val 500													1536
			GAA Glu													1584
		Glu	CTG Leu													1632
	Ile		TCT Ser													1680
GGA Gly	ATA Ile	AAA Lys	CCC Pro	CGT Arg 565	Gly	AAA Lys	ACG Thr	ACA Thr	AAA Lys 570	ACA Thr	GGA Gly	GCG Ala	TAC Tyr	TCT Ser 575	ACC Thr	1728

AGG Arg	ATA Ile	GAG Glu	GTG Val 580	TTG Leu	GAA Glu	GAG Glu	ATA Ile	GCG Ala 585	AAT Asn	GAG Glu	CAC His	GAG Glu	ATA Ile 590	GTA Val	CCC Pro	1776	
CTC Leu	ATT Ile	CTC Leu 595	GAG Glu	TAC Tyr	AGA Arg	AAG Lys	ATC Ile 600	CAG Gln	AAA Lys	CTG Leu	Lys	TCG Ser 605	ACC Thr	TAC Tyr	ATA Ile	1824	
GAC Asp	AQC Thr 610	CTT Leu	CCG Pro	AAA Lys	CTT Leu	GTG Val 615	AAC Asn	CCG Pro	AAA Lys	ACC Thr	GGA Gly 620	AGÁ Arg	ATT Ile	CAT His	GCA Ala	1872	
TCT Ser 625	TTC Phe	CAC His	CAG Gln	ACG Thr	GGT Gly 630	ACC Thr	GCC Ala	ACT Thr	GGC Gly	AGG Arg 635	TTG Leu	AGT Ser	AGC Ser	AGT Ser	GAT Asp 640	1920	
												GGA Gly				1968	
												ATC Ile				2016	
			_		_							CTC Leu 685				2064	
GAG Glu	AAC Asn 690	CTT Leu	GTG Val	AAG Lys	GCC Ala	TTC Phe 695	GAG Glu	GAG Glu	GGC Gly	ATC Ile	GAT Asp 700	GTG Val	CAC His	ACC Thr	TTG Leu	2112	
ACT Thr 705	GCC Ala	TCC Ser	AGG Arg	ATC Ile	TAC Tyr 710	AAC Asn	GTA Val	AAG Lys	CCA Pro	GAA Glu 715	GAA Glu	GTG Val	AAC Asn	GAA Glu	GAA Glu 720	2160	•
												ATA Ile				2208	
ACA Thr	CCG Pro	TAC Tyr	GGT Gly 740	CTT Leu	TCT Ser	GTG Val	AGA Arg	CTT Leu 745	GGA Gly	ATA Ile	CCG Pro	GTT Val	AAA Lys 750	GAA Glu	GCA Ala	2256	
GAA Glu	AAG Lys	ATG Met 755	ATT Ile	ATC Ile	AGC Ser	TAT Tyr	TTC Phe 760	ACA Thr	CTG Leu	TAT Tyr	CCA Pro	AAG Lys 765	GTG Val	CGA Arg	AGC Ser	2304	
Tyr	Ile	Gln	Gln	Val	Val	Ala	Glu	Ala	Lys	Glu		GGC Gly				2352	
												ATG Met				2400	
												AAC Asn				2448	
												ATA Ile				2496	
												ATC Ile 845				2544	

PCT/US96/09641 WO 96/41014

CAT GAC GAA CTG GTC TTC GAG GTT CCC GAT GAG GAA AAA GAA GAA CTA 2592 His Asp Glu Leu Val Phe Glu Val Pro Asp Glu Glu Lys Glu Glu Leu 860

GTT GAT CTG GTG AAG AAC AAA ATG ACA AAT GTG GTG AAA CTC TCT GTG 2640 Val Asp Leu Val Lys Asn Lys Met Thr Asn Val Val Lys Leu Ser Val 875

CCT CTT GAG GTT GAC ATA AGC ATC GGA AAA AGC TGG TĆT TGA 2682 Pro Leu Glu Val Asp Ile Ser Ile Gly Lys Ser Trp Ser 885

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 893 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

# (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(ii) MOLECULE III. (CE) (XI) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2: 17 The publication (SEE) 10, Met Ala Arg Leu Phe Leu Phe Asp Gly Thr Ala Leu Ala Tyr Arg Ala

Tyr Tyr Ala Leu Asp Arg Ser Leu Ser Thr Ser Thr Gly Ile Pro Thr

Asn Ala Val Tyr Gly Val Ala Arg Met Leu Val Lys Phe Ile Lys Glu

His Ile Ile Pro Glu Lys Asp Tyr Ala Ala Val Ala Phe Asp Lys Lys

Ala Ala Thr Phe Arg His Lys Leu Leu Glu Ala Tyr Lys Ala Gln Arg

Pro Lys Thr Pro Asp Leu Leu Val Gln Gln Leu Pro Tyr Ile Lys Arg 90

Leu Ile Glu Ala Leu Gly Phe Lys Val Leu Glu Leu Glu Gly Tyr Glu

Ala Asp Asp Ile Ile Ala Thr Leu Ala Val Lys Gly Cys Thr Phe Phe

Asp Glu Ile Phe Ile Ile Thr Gly Asp Lys Asp Met Leu Gln Leu Val

Asn Glu Lys Ile Lys Val Trp Arg Ile Val Lys Gly Ile Ser Asp Leu

Glu Leu Tyr Asp Ser Lys Lys Val Lys Glu Arg Tyr Gly Val Glu Pro

His Gln Ile Pro Asp Leu Leu Ala Leu Thr Gly Asp Glu Ile Asp Asn

Ile Pro Gly Val Thr Gly Ile Gly Glu Lys Thr Ala Val Gln Leu Leu

Gly Lys Tyr Arg Asn Leu Glu Asp Ile Leu Glu His Ala Arg Glu Leu 215

Pro Gln Arg Val Arg Lys Ala Leu Leu Arg Asp Arg Glu Val Ala Ile

Leu Ser Lys Lys Leu Ala Thr Leu Val Thr Asn Ala Pro Val Glu Val

Asp Trp Glu Glu Met Lys Tyr Arg Gly Tyr Asp Lys Arg Lys Leu Leu Pro Ile Leu Lys Glu Leu Glu Phe Ala Ser Ile Met Lys Glu Leu Gln Leu Tyr Glu Glu Ala Glu Pro Thr Gly Tyr Glu Ile Val Lys Asp His Lys Thr Phe Glu Asp Leu Ile Glu Lys Leu Lys Glu Val Pro Ser Phe Ala Leu Asp Leu Glu Thr Ser Ser Leu Asp Pro Phe Asn Cys Glu Ile Val Gly Ile Ser Val Ser Phe Lys Pro Lys Thr Ala Tyr Tyr Ile Pro Leu His His Arg Asn Ala Gln Asn Leu Asp Glu Thr Leu Val Leu Ser Lys Leu Lys Glu Ile Leu Glu Asp Pro Ser Ser Lys Ile Val Gly Gln Asn Leu Lys Tyr Asp Tyr Lys Val Leu Met Val Lys Gly Ile Ser Pro 395 400 Val Tyr Pro His Phe Asp Thr Met Ile Ala Ala Tyr Leu Leu Glu Pro Asn Glu Lys Lys Phe Asn Leu Glu Asp Leu Ser Leu Lys Phe Leu Gly Tyr Lys Met Thr Ser Tyr Gln Glu Leu Met Ser Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu Phe Gly Phe Ser Phe Ala Asp Val Pro Val Asp Lys Ala Ala Asn Tyr 450 455 460 Ser Cys Glu Asp Ala Asp Ile Thr Tyr Arg Leu Tyr Lys Ile Leu Ser Met Lys Leu His Glu Ala Glu Leu Glu Asn Val Phe Tyr Arg Ile Glu Met Pro Leu Val Asn Val Leu Ala Arg Met Glu Leu Asn Gly Val Tyr Val Asp Thr Glu Phe Leu Lys Lys Leu Ser Glu Glu Tyr Gly Lys Lys Leu Glu Glu Leu Ala Glu Lys Ile Tyr Gln Ile Ala Gly Glu Pro Phe Asn Ile Asn Ser Pro Lys Gln Val Ser Lys Ile Leu Phe Glu Lys Leu Gly Ile Lys Pro Arg Gly Lys Thr Thr Lys Thr Gly Ala Tyr Ser Thr Arg Ile Glu Val Leu Glu Glu Ile Ala Asn Glu His Glu Ile Val Pro Leu Ile Leu Glu Tyr Arg Lys Ile Gln Lys Leu Lys Ser Thr Tyr Ile Asp Thr Leu Pro Lys Leu Val Asn Pro Lys Thr Gly Arg Ile His Ala

Pro Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Pro Thr Lys Ser Glu Glu Gly Lys Glu Ile 645

Arg Lys Ala Ile Val Pro Gln Asp Pro Asp Trp Trp Ile Val Ser Ala 660

Asp Tyr Ser Gln Ile Glu Leu Arg Ile Leu Ala His Leu Ser Gly Asp 685

Glu Asn Leu Val Lys Ala Phe Glu Glu Gly Ile Asp Val His Thr Leu 690

Thr Ala Ser Arg Ile Tyr Asn Val Lys Pro Glu Glu Val Asn Glu Glu 720

Met Arg Arg Val Gly Lys Met Val Asn Phe Ser Ile Ile Tyr Gly Val 735

Ser Phe His Gln Thr Gly Thr Ala Thr Gly Arg Leu Ser Ser Ser Asp

Thr Pro Tyr Gly Leu Ser Val Arg Leu Gly Ile Pro Val Lys Glu Ala

Glu Lys Met Ile Ile Ser Tyr Phe Thr Leu Tyr Pro Lys Val Arg Ser 755 760 765

Tyr Ile Gln Gln Val Val Ala Glu Ala Lys Glu Lys Gly Tyr Val Arg
770 780

Thr Leu Phe Gly Arg Lys Arg Asp Ile Pro Gln Leu Met Ala Arg Asp 785 790 795 800

Lys. Asn Thr Gln Ser Glu Gly Glu Arg Ile Ala Ile Asn Thr Pro Ile 805 810 815

Gln Gly Thr Ala Ala Asp Ile Ile Lys Leu Ala Met Ile Asp Ile Asp 820 825 830

Glu Glu Leu Arg Lys Arg Asn Met Lys Ser Arg Met Ile Ile Gln Val 835 840 845

His Asp Glu Leu Val Phe Glu Val Pro Asp Glu Glu Lys Glu Glu Leu

Val Asp Leu Val Lys Asn Lys Met Thr Asn Val Val Lys Leu Ser Val 865 870 875

Pro Leu Glu Val Asp Ile Ser Ile Gly Lys Ser Trp Ser

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 44 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

CATGGCGAGA CTATTTCTCT TTGATGGCAC AGCCCTGGCC TACA

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 37 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid

(C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:	
AGGCCAGGGC TGTGCCATCA AAGAGAAATA GTCTCGC	37
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:	
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 39 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:	
AGGCCAGGGC TGTGCCATCA AAGAGAAATA GTCTCGCCA	39
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:	
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 44 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:	
TATGGCGAGA CTATTTCTCT TTGATGGCAC AGCCCTGGCC TACA	44
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:	
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 1833 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: double  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)	
(ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: CDS (B) LOCATION: 11830	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:	
ATG AAG GAA CTT CAA CTG TAC GAA GAA GCA GAA CCC ACC GGA TAC GAA Met Lys Glu Leu Gln Leu Tyr Glu Glu Ala Glu Pro Thr Gly Tyr Glu  1 5 10 15	48
ATC GTG AAG GAT CAT AAG ACC TTC GAA GAT CTC ATC GAA AAG CTG AAG Ile Val Lys Asp His Lys Thr Phe Glu Asp Leu Ile Glu Lys Leu Lys 20 25 30	96
GAG GTT CCA TCT TTT GCC CTG GAC CTT GAA ACG TCC TCC CTT GAC CCG Glu Val Pro Ser Phe Ala Leu Asp Leu Glu Thr Ser Ser Leu Asp Pro 40 45	.44

				ATA Ile												192
				CCA Pro												240
		_		TCG Ser 85					_							288
				CAG Gln												336
				CCA Pro												384
				CCA Pro												432
				GGA Gly												480
				CTT Leu 165										- 1		528
				TAC Tyr				Asp					Tyr			576
			100					185		•			190		- `	,
			CTC	AGC Ser				CAT					GAG			624
Tyr	Lys TAC	Ile 195 AGG	CTC Leu ATA		Met ATG	Lys	Leu 200 CTT	CAT His	Glu AAC	Ala	Glu CTT	Leu 205 GCA	GAG Glu CGC	Asn ATG	Val GAA	624 672
TYT TTC Phe	TAC Tyr 210	Ile 195 AGG Arg	CTC Leu ATA Ile	Ser	Met ATG Met GTG	CCG Pro 215 GAC	Leu 200 CTT Leu ACA	CAT His GTG Val	Glu AAC Asn TTC	Ala GTT Val CTG	Glu CTT Leu 220	Leu 205 GCA Ala AAG	GAG Glu CGC Arg	Asn ATG Met TCG	Val GAA Glu GAG	
TYT TTC Phe TTG Leu 225	TAC Tyr 210 AAC ASD	Ile 195 AGG Arg GGG Gly	CTC Leu ATA Ile GTG Val	GAG Glu TAT	Met ATG Met GTG Val 230 CTC	CCG Pro 215 GAC Asp	Leu 200 CTT Leu ACA Thr	CAT His GTG Val GAA Glu	Glu AAC Asn TTC Phe	Ala GTT Val CTG Leu 235	CTT Leu 220 AAA Lys	Leu 205 GCA Ala AAG Lys	GAG Glu CGC Arg CTC Leu	ABN ATG Met TCG Ser CAG	GAA Glu GAG Glu 240	672
TYT TTC Phe TTG Leu 225 GAG Glu GCA	TAC Tyr 210 AAC Asn TAC Tyr	Ile 195 AGG Arg GGG Gly GGC Gly	CTC Leu ATA Ile GTG Val AAA Lys	GAG Glu TAT Tyr AAG Lys	Met ATG Met GTG Val 230 CTC Leu AAC	CCG Pro 215 GAC Asp GAG Glu	Leu 200 CTT Leu ACA Thr GAA Glu	CAT His GTG Val GAA Glu CTG Leu	Glu AAC Asn TTC Phe GCC Ala 250 CCA	GTT Val CTG Leu 235 GAA Glu	CTT Leu 220 AAA Lys AAA Lys	Leu 205 GCA Ala AAG Lys ATC Ile	GAG Glu CGC Arg CTC Leu TAC Tyr	Asn ATG Met TCG Ser CAG Gln 255	GAA Glu GAG Glu 240 ATA Ile	672 720
TYT TTC Phe TTG Leu 225 GAG Glu GCA Ala	TAC Tyr 210 AAC ASH TAC Tyr GGA Gly	Ile 195 AGG Arg GGG Gly GAG Glu GAG	CTC Leu ATA Ile GTG Val AAA Lys CCC Pro 260	GAG Glu TAT Tyr AAG Lys 245	Met ATG Met GTG Val 230 CTC Leu AAC Asn	CCG Pro 215 GAC Asp GAG Glu ATC Ile	Leu 200 CTT Leu ACA Thr GAA Glu AAT ASN	CAT His GTG Val GAA Glu CTG Leu TCT Ser 265	Glu AAC Asn TTC Phe GCC Ala 250 CCA Pro	GTT Val CTG Leu 235 GAA Glu AAA Lys	CTT Leu 220 AAA Lys AAA Lys	Leu 205 GCA Ala AAG Lys ATC Ile GTT Val	GAG Glu CGC Arg CTC Leu TAC Tyr TCA Ser 270 ACA	Asn ATG Met TCG Ser CAG Gln 255 AAG Lys	GAA Glu GAG Glu 240 ATA Ile ATC	672 720 768
TYT TTC Phe TTG Leu 225 GAG Glu GCA Ala CTT Leu GGA	TAC TYT 210 AAC ABN TAC TYT GGA Gly TTT Phe	Ile 195 AGG Arg GGG Gly GAG Glu 275 TAC Tyr	CTC Leu ATA Ile GTG Val AAA Lys CCC Pro 260 AAG Lys	GAG Glu TAT Tyr AAG Lys 245 TTC Phe	Met ATG Met GTG Val 230 CTC Leu AAC ASG GJA AGG	CCG Pro 215 GAC Asp GAG Glu ATC Ile ATA	Leu 200 CTT Leu ACA Thr GAA Glu AAT ASN Lys 280 GAG	CAT His GTG Val GAA Glu CTG Leu TCT Ser 265 CCC Pro	Glu AAC ASn TTC Phe GCC Ala 250 CCA CTA Arg	GTT Val CTG Leu 235 GAA Glu AAA Lys GGA Gly	Glu CTT Leu 220 AAA Lys AAA Lys CAG Gln AAA Lys	Leu 205 GCA Ala AAG Lys ATC Ile GTT Val ACG Thr 285 ATA	GAG Glu CGC Arg CTC Leu TAC Tyr TCA Ser 270 ACA Thr	Asn ATG Met TCG Ser CAG Gln 255 AAG Lys AAAA	GAA Glu GAG Glu 240 ATA Ile ATC Ile	720 768 816

					GAC Asp											1008
					TCT Ser											1056
					CCA Pro											1104
					AGA Arg										TGG	1152
					GAT Asp 390									Leu		1200
					GAG Glu											1248
					ACT Thr											1296
					ATG Met											1344
					ACA Thr											1392
CCG Pro 465	GTT Val	AAA Lys	GAA Glu	GCA Ala	GAA Glu 470	AAG Lys	ATG Met	ATT	ATC Ile	AGC Ser 475	TAT Tyr	TTC Phe	ACA Thr	CTG Leu	TAT Tyr 480	1440
			Arg		TAC Tyr											1488
					ACT Thr											1536
					AAG Lys										GCA Ala	1584
		Thr			CAG Gln											1632
					GAG Glu 550											1680
ATG Met	ATC Ile	ATT	CAG Gln	GTT Val 565	CAT His	GAC Asp	GAA Glu	CTG Leu	GTC Val 570	Phe	GAG Glu	GTT Val	CCC	GAT Asp 575	Glu	1728
GAA Glu	AAA Lys	GAA Glu	GAA Glu 580	Leu	GTT Val	GAT Asp	CTG Leu	GTG Val 585	Lys	AAC Asn	AAA Lys	ATG Met	ACA Thr 590	Asn	GTG Val	1776

GTG AAA CTC TCT GTG CCT CTT GAG GTT GAC ATA AGC ATC GGA AAA AGC Val Lys Leu Ser Val Pro Leu Glu Val Asp Ile Ser Ile Gly Lys Ser 595 600 605

1824

TGG TCT TGA Trp Ser 610 1833

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 610 amino acids
    - (B) TYPE: amino acid
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

Met Lys Glu Leu Gln Leu Tyr Glu Glu Ala Glu Pro Thr Gly Tyr Glu

1 10 15

Ile Val Lys Asp His Lys Thr Phe Glu Asp Leu Ile Glu Lys Leu Lys
20 25 30

Glu Val Pro Ser Phe Ala Leu Asp Leu Glu Thr Ser Ser Leu Asp Pro 35 40

Phe Asn Cys Glu Ile Val Gly Ile Ser Val Ser Phe Lys Pro Lys Thr 50 55

Ala Tyr Tyr Ile Pro Leu His His Arg Asn Ala Gln Asn Leu Asp Glu 65 70 75 80

Thr Leu Val Leu Ser Lys Leu Lys Glu Ile Leu Glu Asp Pro Ser Ser 85 90 95

Lys Ile Val Gly Gln Asn Leu Lys Tyr Asp Tyr Lys Val Leu Met Val

Lys Gly Ile Ser Pro Val Tyr Pro His Phe Asp Thr Met Ile Ala Ala 115 120 125

Tyr Leu Leu Glu Pro Asn Glu Lys Lys Phe Asn Leu Glu Asp Leu Ser 130 140

Leu Lys Phe Leu Gly Tyr Lys Met Thr Ser Tyr Gln Glu Leu Met Ser 145 150 155 160

Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu Phe Gly Phe Ser Phe Ala Asp Val Pro Val Asp 165 170 175

Lys Ala Ala Asn Tyr Ser Cys Glu Asp Ala Asp Ile Thr Tyr Arg Leu 180 185 190

Tyr Lys Ile Leu Ser Met Lys Leu His Glu Ala Glu Leu Glu Asn Val 195 200 205

Phe Tyr Arg Ile Glu Met Pro Leu Val Asn Val Leu Ala Arg Met Glu 210 225

Leu Asn Gly Val Tyr Val Asp Thr Glu Phe Leu Lys Lys Leu Ser Glu 225 230 235 240

Glu Tyr Gly Lys Lys Leu Glu Glu Leu Ala Glu Lys Ile Tyr Gln Ile 245 250 255

Ala Gly Glu Pro Phe Asn Ile Asn Ser Pro Lys Gln Val Ser Lys Ile 260 265 270

Leu Phe Glu Lys Leu Gly Ile Lys Pro Arg Gly Lys Thr Thr Lys Thr Gly Ala Tyr Ser Thr Arg Ile Glu Val Leu Glu Glu Ile Ala Asn Glu His Glu Ile Val Pro Leu Ile Leu Glu Tyr Arg Lys Ile Gln Lys Leu Lys Ser Thr Tyr Ile Asp Thr Leu Pro Lys Leu Val Asn Pro Lys Thr 325 330 335 Gly Arg Ile His Ala Ser Phe His Gln Thr Gly Thr Ala Thr Gly Arg Leu Ser Ser Ser Asp Pro Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Pro Thr Lys Ser Glu Glu Gly Lys Glu Ile Arg Lys Ala Ile Val Pro Gln Asp Pro Asp Trp Trp Ile Val Ser Ala Asp Tyr Ser Gln Ile Glu Leu Arg Ile Leu Ala 385 390 395 400 His Leu Ser Gly Asp Glu Asn Leu Val Lys Ala Phe Glu Glu Gly Ile Asp Val His Thr Leu Thr Ala Ser Arg Ile Tyr Asn Val Lys Pro Glu Glu Val Asn Glu Glu Met Arg Arg Val Gly Lys Met Val Asn Phe Ser Ile Ile Tyr Gly Val Thr Pro Tyr Gly Leu Ser Val Arg Leu Gly Ile Pro Val Lys Glu Ala Glu Lys Met Ile Ile Ser Tyr Phe Thr Leu Tyr 465 Pro Lys Val Arg Ser Tyr Ile Gln Gln Val Val Ala Glu Ala Lys Glu Lys Gly Tyr Val Arg Thr Leu Phe Gly Arg Lys Arg Asp Ile Pro Gln Leu Met Ala Arg Asp Lys Asn Thr Gln Ser Glu Gly Glu Arg Ile Ala Ile Asn Thr Pro Ile Gln Gly Thr Ala Ala Asp Ile Ile Lys Leu Ala Met Ile Asp Ile Asp Glu Glu Leu Arg Lys Arg Asn Met Lys Ser Arg Met Ile Ile Gln Val His Asp Glu Leu Val Phe Glu Val Pro Asp Glu Glu Lys Glu Glu Leu Val Asp Leu Val Lys Asn Lys Met Thr Asn Val Val Lys Leu Ser Val Pro Leu Glu Val Asp Ile Ser Ile Gly Lys Ser 600 Trp Ser

610

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 31 base pairs

			(C) :	TYPE STRAI TOPOI	VDED!	NESS	: Si	id ngle									
	(ii	.) MC	DLECT	JLE 1	TYPE:	: DN	A (ge	2110tt	ic)								
	(xi	.) SE	QUE	CE I	ESCI	RIPTI	ON:	SEQ	ID 1	10:9	:						
ATC	GAAA	AGC	TGAC	CATO	GT 1	CCAI	CTT	T G									31
(2)	INF	'ORMA	TION	FOR	SEC	ID	NO:1	LO:									31
	(i	(	A) I B) I C) S	ICE C ENGI YPE: TRAN OPOL	H: 1 nuc DEDN	.737 :leic TESS:	base aci dou	pai .d	irs								
	(ii	) MO	LECU	LE T	YPE:	DNA	(ge	nomi	.c)								
		(	B) L	AME/ OCAT	ION:	1	1734		٠								
				CE D													
1	VAL	PLO	ser	5	ALA	Leu	Asp	Leu	Glu 10	Thr	Ser	Ser	Leu	Asp 15			48
FIAC	ASII	Cys	20	ATA Ile	Val	GIY	lle	Ser 25	Val	Ser	Phe	Lys	Pro 30	Lys	Thr		96
GCT Ala	TAT Tyr	TAC Tyr 35	ATT	CCA Pro	CTT Leu	CAT His	CAC His 40	AGA Arg	AAC Asn	GCC Ala	CAG Gln	AAT Asn 45	CTT Leu	GAT Asp	GAA Glu	1	L <b>44</b>
ACA Thr	CTG Leu 50	GTG Val	CTG Leu	TCG Ser	AAG Lys	TTG Leu 55	AAA Lys	GAG Glu	ATC Ile	CTC Leu	GAA Glu 60	GAC Asp	CCG Pro	TCT Ser	TCG Ser	1	.92
AAG Lys 65	ATT Ile	GTG Val	GGT Gly	CAG Gln	AAC Asn 70	CTG Leu	AAG Lys	TAC Tyr	GAC Asp	TAC Tyr 75	AAG Lys	GTT Val	CTT Leu	ATG Met	GTA Val 80	2	40
AAG Lys	GGT Gly	ATA Ile	TCG Ser	CCA Pro 85	GTT Val	TAT Tyr	CCG Pro	CAT His	TIT Phe 90	GAC Asp	ACG Thr	ATG Met	ATA Ile	GCT Ala 95	GCA Ala	2	88
-71	Leu	Leu	100	CCA Pro	ASII	GIU	Lys	Lys 105	Phe	Asn	Leu	Glu	Asp 110	Leu	Ser	3	36
Je u	Lys	115	Leu	GGA Gly	TYT	råa	120	Tnr	Ser	Tyr	Gln	Glu 125	Leu	Met	Ser	3	84
Phe	TCC Ser 130	TCA Ser	CCA Pro	CTT Leu	TTT Phe	GGT Gly 135	TTC Phe	AGC Ser	TTT Phe	GCG Ala	GAT Asp 140	GTT Val	CCG Pro	GTA Val	GAC Asp	4	32
AAG Lys 145	GCT Ala	GCG Ala	AAC Asn	TAC Tyr	TCC Ser 150	TGC Cys	GAG Glu	Aap Aap	GCA Ala	GAC Asp 155	ATC Ile	ACT Thr	TAT Tyr	AGG Arg	CTC Leu 160	4	80
TAC Tyr	AAG Lys	ATA Ile	CTC Leu	AGC Ser 165	ATG Met	AAG Lys	CTC Leu	CAT His	GAA Glu 170	GCG Ala	GAA Glu	CTT Leu	GAG Glu	AAC Asn 175	GTC Val	S	28

TTC	TAC	AGG	ATA	GAG	ልተር	CCG	بلسلت	GTG	אאכ	بابيت	ملحلت	GCA	CGC	ATC:	GAA	576
			Ile 180													3,0
			GTG Val					Glu								624
			AAA Lys												ATA Ile	672
			CCC Pro								Gln					720
			AAG Lys													768
			TCT Ser 260													816
			GTA Val		-							_	_			864
			TAC Tyr													912
			CAT His													960
			AGT Ser													1008
			GAA Glu 340													1056
			AGT Ser													1104
			GGT Gly		Glu		Leu			Ala						1152
GAT Asp 385	Val	CAC His	ACC Thr	TTG Leu	ACT Thr 390	GCC Ala	TCC Ser	AGG Arg	ATC Ile	TAC Tyr 395	AAC Asn	GTA Val	AAG Lys	CCA Pro	GAA Glu 400	1200
			GAA Glu													1248
ATA Ile	ATA Ile	Tyr	GGT Gly 420	GTC Val	ACA Thr	CCG Pro	TAC Tyr	GGT Gly 425	Leu	TCT Ser	GTG Val	AGA Arg	CTT Leu 430	GGA Gly	ATA Ile	1296
CCG Pro	GTT Val	AAA Lys 435	GAA Glu	GCA Ala	GAA Glu	AAG Lys	ATG Met 440	Ile	ATC Ile	AGC Ser	TAT Tyr	TTC Phe 445	ACA Thr	CTG Leu	TAT Tyr	1344

			CGA Arg												GAG Glu	1392
AAG Lys 465	GGC Gly	TAC Tyr	GTC Val	AGG Arg	ACT Thr 470	CTC Leu	TTT Phe	GGA Gly	AGA Arg	AAA Lys 475	AGA Arg	Asp Asp	ATT Ile	CCC Pro	CAG Gln 480	1440
CTC	ATG Met	GCA Ala	AGG Arg	GAC Asp 485	AAG Lys	AAC Asn	ACC Thr	CAG Gln	TCC Ser 490	GAA Glu	GGC Gly	GAA Glu	AGA Arg	ATC Ile 495	GCA Ala	1488
ATA Ile	AAC Asn	ACC Thr	CCC Pro 500	ATT Ile	CAG Gln	GGA Gly	ACG Thr	GCG Ala 505	GCA Ala	gat Asp	ATA Ile	ATA Ile	AAA Lys 510	TTG Leu	GCT Ala	1536
ATG Met	ATA Ile	GAT Asp 515	ATA Ile	gac Asp	GAG Glu	GAG Glu	CTG Leu 520	AGA Arg	AAA Lys	AGA Arg	AAC Asn	ATG Met 525	AAA Lys	TCC Ser	AGA Arg	1584
ATG Met	ATC Ile 530	ATT Ile	CAG Gln	GTT Val	CAT His	GAC Asp 535	GAA Glu	CTG Leu	GTC Val	TTC Phe	GAG Glu 540	GTT Val	CCC Pro	GAT Asp	GAG Glu	1632
GAA Glu 545	AAA Lys	GAA Glu	GAA Glu	CTA Leu	GTT Val 550	GAT Asp	CTG	GTG Val	AAG Lys	AAC Asn 555	AAA Lys	ATG Met	ACA Thr	AAT Asn	GTG Val 560	1680
GTG Val	AAA Lys	CTC Leu	TCT	GTG Val 565	CCT Pro	CTT Leu	GAG Glu	GTT Val	GAC Asp 570	ATA Ile	AGC Ser	ATC Ile	GGA Gly	AAA Lys 575	AGC Ser	1728
	TCT Ser	TGA														1737

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 578 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

Met Val Pro Ser Phe Ala Leu Asp Leu Glu Thr Ser Ser Leu Asp Pro 1 5 10

Phe Asn Cys Glu Ile Val Gly Ile Ser Val Ser Phe Lys Pro Lys Thr 20 30

Ala Tyr Tyr Ile Pro Leu His His Arg Asn Ala Gln Asn Leu Asp Glu 35

Thr Leu Val Leu Ser Lys Leu Lys Glu Ile Leu Glu Asp Pro Ser Ser 50 60

Lys Ile Val Gly Gln Asn Leu Lys Tyr Asp Tyr Lys Val Leu Met Val 65 70 75 80

Lys Gly Ile Ser Pro Val Tyr Pro His Phe Asp Thr Met Ile Ala Ala 85 90 95

Tyr Leu Leu Glu Pro Asn Glu Lys Lys Phe Asn Leu Glu Asp Leu Ser 100 105 110

Leu Lys Phe Leu Gly Tyr Lys Met Thr Ser Tyr Gln Glu Leu Met Ser 115 120 125

Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu Phe Gly Phe Ser Phe Ala Asp Val Pro Val Asp Lys Ala Ala Asn Tyr Ser Cys Glu Asp Ala Asp Ile Thr Tyr Arg Leu Tyr Lys Ile Leu Ser Met Lys Leu His Glu Ala Glu Leu Glu Asn Val Phe Tyr Arg Ile Glu Met Pro Leu Val Asn Val Leu Ala Arg Met Glu Leu Asn Gly Val Tyr Val Asp Thr Glu Phe Leu Lys Lys Leu Ser Glu Glu Tyr Gly Lys Lys Leu Glu Glu Leu Ala Glu Lys Ile Tyr Gln Ile Ala Gly Glu Pro Phe Asn Ile Asn Ser Pro Lys Gln Val Ser Lys Ile Leu Phe Glu Lys Leu Gly Ile Lys Pro Arg Gly Lys Thr Thr Lys Thr. 245 250 250 Gly Ala Tyr Ser Thr Arg Ile Glu Val Leu Glu Glu Ile Ala Asn Glu His Glu Ile Val Pro Leu Ile Leu Glu Tyr Arg Lys Ile Gln, Lys Leu Lys Ser Thr Tyr Ile Asp Thr Leu Pro Lys Leu Val Asn Pro Lys Thr Gly Arg Ile His Ala Ser Phe His Gln Thr Gly Thr Ala Thr Gly Arg 305 310 315 320 Leu Ser Ser Ser Asp Pro Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Pro Thr Lys Ser Glu Glu Gly Lys Glu Ile Arg Lys Ala Ile Val Pro Gln Asp Pro Asp Trp 340 345 350 Trp Ile Val Ser Ala Asp Tyr Ser Gln Ile Glu Leu Arg Ile Leu Ala His Leu Ser Gly Asp Glu Asn Leu Val Lys Ala Phe Glu Glu Gly Ile Asp Val His Thr Leu Thr Ala Ser Arg Ile Tyr Asn Val Lys Pro Glu Glu Val Asn Glu Glu Met Arg Arg Val Gly Lys Met Val Asn Phe Ser Ile Ile Tyr Gly Val Thr Pro Tyr Gly Leu Ser Val Arg Leu Gly Ile Pro Val Lys Glu Ala Glu Lys Met Ile Ile Ser Tyr Phe Thr Leu Tyr Pro Lys Val Arg Ser Tyr Ile Gln Gln Val Val Ala Glu Ala Lys Glu Lys Gly Tyr Val Arg Thr Leu Phe Gly Arg Lys Arg Asp Ile Pro Gln Leu Met Ala Arg Asp Lys Asn Thr Gln Ser Glu Gly Glu Arg Ile Ala

Ile Asn Thr Pro Ile Gln Gly Thr Ala Ala Asp Ile Ile Lys Leu Ala

Met Ile Asp Ile Asp Glu Glu Leu Arg Lys Arg Asn Met Lys Ser Arg Met Ile Ile Gln Val His Asp Glu Leu Val Phe Glu Val Pro Asp Glu Glu Lys Glu Glu Leu Val Asp Leu Val Lys Asn Lys Met Thr Asn Val 545 Val Lys Leu Ser Val Pro Leu Glu Val Asp Ile Ser Ile Gly Lys Ser 565 Trp Ser (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic) (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12: TGCCGTACAC CTCCGAGAGC 20 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic) (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13: CTCGTTTGGC TCCAGCAAAT ATGC 24 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic) (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14: TTTGCCCTGG AACTTGAAAC G 21 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 1833 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: double (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

V.'O 96/41014 PCT/US96/09641

(ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: CDS (B) LOCATION: 1..1830

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

		-	_	_								•						
	ATG Met 1	AAG Lys	GAA Glu	CTT Leu	CAA Gln 5	Len	TAC Tyr	GAA Glu	GAA Glu	GCA Ala 10	GAA Glu	CCC Pro	ACC Thr	GGA Gly	TAC Tyr 15	GAA Glu	48	ı
	ATC Ile	GTG Val	AAG Lys	GAT Asp 20	CAT His	AAG Lys	ACC Thr	TTC Phe	GAA Glu 25	gat Asp	CTC Leu	ATC Ile	GAA Glu	AAG Lys 30	CTG Leu	AAG Lys	96	
					TTT Phe												144	
					ATA Ile												192	
					CCA Pro												240	
					TCG Ser 85												288	
					CAG Gln												336	
					CCA Pro												384	
					CCA Pro												432	
					GGA Gly												480	
					CTT Leu 165												528	
					TAC Tyr												576	
		Lys		Leu	AGC Ser	Met	Lys	Leu	His	Glu	Ala	Glu	Leu	Glu			624	
•					GAG Glu												672	
	TTG Leu 225	AAC Asn	GGG	GTG Val	TAT Tyr	GTG Val 230	GAC Asp	ACA Thr	GAA Glu	TTC Phe	CTG Leu 235	AAA Lys	AAG Lys	CTC	TCG Ser	GAG Glu 240	720	
					AAG Lys 245												768	

GCA Ala	GGA Gly	GAG Glu	CCC Pro 260	TTC Phe	AAC Asn	ATC Ile	aat Asn	TCT Ser 265	CCA Pro	AAA Lys	CAG Gln	GTT Val	TCA Ser 270	AAG Lys	ATC Ile	816
				CTG Leu				Pro								864
GGA Gly	GCG Ala 290	TAC Tyr	TCT Ser	ACC Thr	AGG Arg	ATA Ile 295	GAG Glu	GTG Val	TTG Leu	GAA Glu	GAG Glu 300	ATA Ile	GCG Ala	AAT Asn	GAG Glu	912
CAC His 305	GAG Glu	ATA Ile	GTA Val	CCC Pro	CTC Leu 310	ATT Ile	CTC	GAG Glu	TAC Tyr	AGA Arg 315	AAG Lys	ATC Ile	CAG Gln	AAA Lys	CTG Leu 320	960
Lys Lys	TCG Ser	ACC Thr	TAC Tyr	ATA Ile 325	qaA	ACC Thr	CTT Leu	CCG Pro	AAA Lys 330	CTT Leu	GTG Val	AAC Asn	CCG Pro	AAA Lys 335	ACC Thr	1008
		_		GCA Ala												1056
				GAT Asp												1104
				ATT Ile												1152
				GCG Ala												1200
				GAT Asp 405												1248
				TTG Leu												1296
GAA Glu	GTG Val	AAC Asn 435	GAA Glu	GAA Glu	ATG Met	CGA Arg	CGG Arg 440	GTT Val	GGA Gly	AAG Lys	ATG Met	GTG Val 445	AAC Asn	TTC Phe	TCT Ser	1344
				GTC Val		Pro		Gly	Leu	Ser	Val					1392
CCG Pro 465	GTT Val	AAA Lys	GAA Glu	GCA Ala	GAA Glu 470	AAG Lys	ATG Met	ATT Ile	ATC Ile	AGC Ser 475	TAT Tyr	TTC Phe	ACA Thr	CTG Leu	TAT Tyr 480	1440
				AGC Ser 485												1488
	_		_	AGG Arg									_			1536
			Arg	GAC Asp												1584

	AAC Asn 530								-		1632
	ATA Ile		 						AGA Arg 560	,	1680
	ATC Ile								GAG Glu		1728
	AAA Lys										1776
	AAA Lys								AGC . Ser		1824
-	TCT Ser	TGA				 		•	 • .		1833

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 610 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

# (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:

 Met
 Lys
 Glu
 Leu
 Glu
 Tyr
 Glu
 Glu
 Ala
 Glu
 Pro
 Thr
 Glu
 Lys
 Thr
 Glu
 Asp
 Leu
 Lys
 Lys
 Leu
 Lys
 Lys</th

Lys Ala Ala Asn Tyr Ser Cys Glu Asp Ala Asp Ile Thr Tyr Arg Leu

Tyr Lys Ile Leu Ser Met Lys Leu His Glu Ala Glu Leu Glu Asn Val Phe Tyr Arg Ile Glu Met Pro Leu Val Asn Val Leu Ala Arg Met Glu Leu Asn Gly Val Tyr Val Asp Thr Glu Phe Leu Lys Lys Leu Ser Glu Glu Tyr Gly Lys Lys Leu Glu Glu Leu Ala Glu Lys Ile Tyr Gln Ile Ala Gly Glu Pro Phe Asn Ile Asn Ser Pro Lys Gln Val Ser Lys Ile 265 Leu Phe Glu Lys Leu Gly Ile Lys Pro Arg Gly Lys Thr Thr Lys Thr Gly Ala Tyr Ser Thr Arg Ile Glu Val Leu Glu Glu Ile Ala Asn Glu His Glu Ile Val Pro Leu Ile Leu Glu Tyr Arg Lys Ile Gln Lys Leu Lys Ser Thr Tyr Ile Asp Thr Leu Pro Lys Leu Val Asn Pro Lys Thr Gly Arg Ile His Ala Ser Phe His Gln Thr Gly Thr Ala Thr Gly Arg Leu Ser Ser Ser Asp Pro Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Pro Thr Lys Ser Glu Glu Gly Lys Glu Ile Arg Lys Ala Ile Val Pro Gln Asp Pro Asp Trp Trp Ile Val Ser Ala Asp Tyr Ser Gln Ile Glu Leu Arg Ile Leu Ala His Leu Ser Gly Asp Glu Asn Leu Val Lys Ala Phe Glu Glu Gly Ile Asp Val His Thr Leu Thr Ala Ser Arg Ile Tyr Asn Val Lys Pro Glu Glu Val Asn Glu Glu Met Arg Arg Val Gly Lys Met Val Asn Phe Ser Ile Ile Tyr Gly Val Thr Pro Tyr Gly Leu Ser Val Arg Leu Gly Ile Pro Val Lys Glu Ala Glu Lys Met Ile Ile Ser Tyr Phe Thr Leu Tyr Pro Lys Val Arg Ser Tyr Ile Gln Gln Val Val Ala Glu Ala Lys Glu Lys Gly Tyr Val Arg Thr Leu Phe Gly Arg Lys Arg Asp Ile Pro Gln Leu Met Ala Arg Asp Lys Asn Thr Gln Ser Glu Gly Glu Arg Ile Ala Ile Asn Thr Pro Ile Gln Gly Thr Ala Ala Asp Ile Ile Lys Leu Ala Met Ile Asp Ile Asp Glu Glu Leu Arg Lys Arg Asn Met Lys Ser Arg 555

Met Ile Ile Gln Val His Asp Glu Leu Val Phe Glu Val Pro Asp Glu . 565 Glu Lys Glu Glu Leu Val Asp Leu Val Lys Asn Lys Met Thr Asn Val Val Lys Leu Ser Val Pro Leu Glu Val Asp Ile Ser Ile Gly Lys Ser 595 600 Trp Ser 610 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 17 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic) (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17: GACCTTGACA CGTCCTC 17 (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 1833 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: double (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic) (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: CDS (B) LOCATION: 1..1830 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18: ATG AAG GAA CTT CAA CTG TAC GAA GAA GCA GAA CCC ACC GGA TAC GAA 48 Met Lys Glu Leu Gln Leu Tyr Glu Glu Ala Glu Pro Thr Gly Tyr Glu ATC GTG AAG GAT CAT AAG ACC TTC GAA GAT CTC ATC GAA AAG CTG AAG 96 Ile Val Lys Asp His Lys Thr Phe Glu Asp Leu Ile Glu Lys Leu Lys GAG GTT CCA TCT TTT GCC CTG GAC CTT GAC ACG TCC TCC CTT GAC CCG Glu Val Pro Ser Phe Ala Leu Asp Leu Asp Thr Ser Ser Leu Asp Pro TTC AAC TGT GAG ATA GTC GGC ATC TCC GTG TCG TTC AAA CCG AAA ACA 192 Phe Asn Cys Glu Ile Val Gly Ile Ser Val Ser Phe Lys Pro Lys Thr GCT TAT TAC ATT CCA CTT CAT CAC AGA AAC GCC CAG AAT CTT GAT GAA 240 Ala Tyr Tyr Ile Pro Leu His His Arg Asn Ala Gln Asn Leu Asp Glu 70 ACA CTG GTG CTG TCG AAG TTG AAA GAG ATC CTC GAA GAC CCG TCT TCG 288 Thr Leu Val Leu Ser Lys Leu Lys Glu Ile Leu Glu Asp Pro Ser Ser AAG ATT GTG GGT CAG AAC CTG AAG TAC GAC TAC AAG GTT CTT ATG GTA 336 Lys Ile Val Gly Gln Asn Leu Lys Tyr Asp Tyr Lys Val Leu Met Val

AAG GGT ATA TCG CCA GTT TAT CCG CAT TTT GAC ACG ATG ATA GCT GCA Lys Gly Ile Ser Pro Val Tyr Pro His Phe Asp Thr Met Ile Ala Ala 115  TAT TTG CTG GAG CCA AAC GAG AAA AAA TTC AAT CTC GAA GAT CTG TCT Tyr Leu Leu Glu Pro Asn Glu Lys Lys Phe Asn Leu Glu Asp Leu Ser 130  TTG AAA TTG CTG CCA TAG AAA AAA TTC AAT CTC GAA GAT CTG TCT Tyr Leu Leu Glu Pro Asn Glu Lys Lys Phe Asn Leu Glu Asp Leu Ser 130	
Tyr Leu Leu Glu Pro Asn Glu Lys Lys Phe Asn Leu Glu Asp Leu Ser 130 135 140	
TMC 111 EME ONG CC1 M10 111 100 100 M20	432
TTG AAA TTT CTC GGA TAC AAA ATG ACG TCT TAT CAG GAA CTG ATG TCG Leu Lys Phe Leu Gly Tyr Lys Met Thr Ser Tyr Gln Glu Leu Met Ser 145 150 155 160	
TTT TCC TCA CCA CTT TTT GGT TTC AGC TTT GCG GAT GTT CCG GTA GAC Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu Phe Gly Phe Ser Phe Ala Asp Val Pro Val Asp 165 170 175	528
AAG GCT GCG AAC TAC TCC TGC GAG GAT GCA GAC ATC ACT TAT AGG CTC Lys Ala Ala Asn Tyr Ser Cys Glu Asp Ala Asp Ile Thr Tyr Arg Leu 180 185 190	576
TAC AAG ATA CTC AGC ATG AAG CTC CAT GAA GCG GAA CTT GAG AAC GTC Tyr Lys Ile Leu Ser Met Lys Leu His Glu Ala Glu Leu Glu Asn Val 195 200 205	624
TTC TAC AGG ATA GAG ATG CCG CTT GTG AAC GTT CTT GCA CGC ATG GAA Phe Tyr Arg Ile Glu Met Pro Leu Val Asn Val Leu Ala Arg Met Glu 210 215 220	672
TTG AAC GGG GTG TAT GTG GAC ACA GAA TTC CTG AAA AAG CTC TCG GAG Leu Asn Gly Val Tyr Val Asp Thr Glu Phe Leu Lys Lys Leu Ser Glu 230 235 240	720
GAG TAC GGC AAA AAG CTC GAG GAA CTG GCC GAA AAA ATC TAC CAG ATA Glu Tyr Gly Lys Leu Glu Glu Leu Ala Glu Lys Ile Tyr Gln Ile 245 250 255	768
GCA GGA GAG CCC TTC AAC ATC AAT TCT CCA AAA CAG GTT TCA AAG ATC Ala Gly Glu Pro Phe Asn Ile Asn Ser Pro Lys Gln Val Ser Lys Ile 260 265 270	816
CTT TTT GAG AAG CTG GGA ATA AAA CCC CGT GGA AAA ACG ACA AAA ACA Leu Phe Glu Lys Leu Gly Ile Lys Pro Arg Gly Lys Thr Thr Lys Thr 275 280 285	864
GGA GCG TAC TCT ACC AGG ATA GAG GTG TTG GAA GAG ATA GCG AAT GAG Gly Ala Tyr Ser Thr Arg Ile Glu Val Leu Glu Glu Ile Ala Asn Glu 290 295 300	912
CAC GAG ATA GTA CCC CTC ATT CTC GAG TAC AGA AAG ATC CAG AAA CTG His Glu Ile Val Pro Leu Ile Leu Glu Tyr Arg Lys Ile Gln Lys Leu 305 310 315 320	960
AAA TCG ACC TAC ATA GAC ACC CTT CCG AAA CTT GTG AAC CCG AAA ACC Lys Ser Thr Tyr Ile Asp Thr Leu Pro Lys Leu Val Asn Pro Lys Thr 325 330 335	1008
GGA AGA ATT CAT GCA TCT TTC CAC CAG ACG GGT ACC GCC ACT GGC AGG Gly Arg Ile His Ala Ser Phe His Gln Thr Gly Thr Ala Thr Gly Arg 340 345 350	1056
TTG AGT AGC AGT GAT CCA AAT CTT CAG AAT CTT CCG ACA AAG AGC GAA Leu Ser Ser Asp Pro Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Pro Thr Lys Ser Glu 355 360 365	

PCT/US96/09641 WO 96/41014

GAG Glu	GGA Gly 370	AAA Lys	GAA Glu	ATT Ile	AGA Arg	AAA Lys 375	GCG Ala	ATT Ile	GTG Val	CCC Pro	CAG Gln 380	GAT Asp	CCA Pro	GAC Asp	TGG Trp	1152
	ATC Ile															1200
	CTC Leu															1248
	GTG Val														GAA Glu	1296
_	GTG Val		_	_					_							1344
	ATA Ile 450															1392
_	GTT Val														_	1440
	AAG Lys															1488
	GGC Gly															1536
	ATG Met															1584
	AAC Asn 530															1632
	ATA Ile															1680
ATG Met	ATC Ile	ATT	CAG Gln	GTT Val 565	CAT His	GAC Asp	GAA Glu	CTG Leu	GTC Val 570	TTC Phe	GAG Glu	GTT Val	CCC Pro	GAT Asp 575	GAG Glu	1728
GAA													202	AAT	CTC	1776
Glu	AAA Lys	GAA Glu	GAA Glu 580	CTA Leu	GTT Val	GAT Asp	CTG	GTG Val 585	AAG Lys	Asn	Lys	Met	Thr 590	Asn	Val	27.0
Glu GTG	AAA Lys AAA Lys	Glu	Glu 580 TCT	Leu	Val	Asp	Leu GAG	Val 585 GTT	Lys	Asn	Lys	Met	Thr 590 GGA	AAA	Val AGC	1824

# (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:19:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  (A) LENGTH: 610 amino acids
  (B) TYPE: amino acid
  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:19: Met Lys Glu Leu Gln Leu Tyr Glu Glu Ala Glu Pro Thr Gly Tyr Glu
1 5 10 Ile Val Lys Asp His Lys Thr Phe Glu Asp Leu Ile Glu Lys Leu Lys Glu Val Pro Ser Phe Ala Leu Asp Leu Asp Thr Ser Ser Leu Asp Pro Phe Asn Cys Glu Ile Val Gly Ile Ser Val Ser Phe Lys Pro Lys Thr Ala Tyr Tyr Ile Pro Leu His His Arg Asn Ala Gln Asn Leu Asp Glu 65 70 75 80 Thr Leu Val Leu Ser Lys Leu Lys Glu Ile Leu Glu Asp Pro Ser Ser Lys Ile Val Gly Gln Asn Leu Lys Tyr Asp Tyr Lys Val Leu Met Val 100 105 110 Lys Gly Ile Ser Pro Val Tyr Pro His Phe Asp Thr Met Ile Ala Ala 115 120 125 Tyr Leu Leu Glu Pro Asn Glu Lys Lys Phe Asn Leu Glu Asp Leu Ser Leu Lys Phe Leu Gly Tyr Lys Met Thr Ser Tyr Gln Glu Leu Met Ser Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu Phe Gly Phe Ser Phe Ala Asp Val Pro Val Asp Lys Ala Ala Asn Tyr Ser Cys Glu Asp Ala Asp Ile Thr Tyr Arg Leu Tyr Lys Ile Leu Ser Met Lys Leu His Glu Ala Glu Leu Glu Asn Val Phe Tyr Arg Ile Glu Met Pro Leu Val Asn Val Leu Ala Arg Met Glu Leu Asn Gly Val Tyr Val Asp Thr Glu Phe Leu Lys Lys Leu Ser Glu Glu Tyr Gly Lys Leu Glu Glu Leu Ala Glu Lys Ile Tyr Gln Ile 245 250 255 Ala Gly Glu Pro Phe Asn Ile Asn Ser Pro Lys Gln Val Ser Lys Ile Leu Phe Glu Lys Leu Gly Ile Lys Pro Arg Gly Lys Thr Thr Lys Thr 275 280 285 Gly Ala Tyr Ser Thr Arg Ile Glu Val Leu Glu Glu Ile Ala Asn Glu His Glu Ile Val Pro Leu Ile Leu Glu Tyr Arg Lys Ile Gln Lys Leu 305 310 315 320 Lys Ser Thr Tyr Ile Asp Thr Leu Pro Lys Leu Val Asn Pro Lys Thr Gly Arg Ile His Ala Ser Phe His Gln Thr Gly Thr Ala Thr Gly Arg

Leu Ser Ser Ser Asp Pro Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Pro Thr Lys Ser Glu 355 360 365

Glu Gly Lys Glu Ile Arg Lys Ala Ile Val Pro Gin Asp Pro Asp Trp 370 375 380

Trp Ile Val Ser Ala Asp Tyr Ser Gln Ile Glu Leu Arg Ile Leu Ala 385 390 395 400

His Leu Ser Gly Asp Glu Asn Leu Val Lys Ala Phe Glu Glu Gly Ile 405 410 415

Asp Val His Thr Leu Thr Ala Ser Arg Ile Tyr Asn Val Lys Pro Glu 420 425 430

Glu Val Asn Glu Glu Met Arg Arg Val Gly Lys Met Val Asn Phe Ser 435 440 445

Ile Ile Tyr Gly Val Thr Pro Tyr Gly Leu Ser Val Arg Leu Gly Ile
450 455 460

Pro Val Lys Glu Ala Glu Lys Met Ile Ile Ser Tyr Phe Thr Leu Tyr 465 470 475 480

Pro Lys Val Arg Ser Tyr Ile Gln Gln Val Val Ala Glu Ala Lys Glu
485 490 495

Lys Gly Tyr Val Arg Thr Leu Phe Gly Arg Lys Arg Asp Ile Pro Gln 500 505

Leu Met Ala Arg Asp Lys Asn Thr Gln Ser Glu Gly Glu Arg Ile Ala 515 520 525

Ile Asn Thr Pro Ile Gin Gly Thr Ala Ala Asp Ile Ile Lys Leu Ala 530 540

Met Ile Asp Ile Asp Glu Glu Leu Arg Lys Arg Asn Met Lys Ser Arg 545 550 555 560

Met Ile Ile Gln Val His Asp Glu Leu Val Phe Glu Val Pro Asp Glu 565 570 575

Glu Lys Glu Glu Leu Val Asp Leu Val Lys Asn Lys Met Thr Asn Val

Val Lys Leu Ser Val Pro Leu Glu Val Asp Ile Ser Ile Gly Lys Ser 595 600 . 605

Trp Ser

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:20:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 39 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:20:

TAAGTGATAT CTGCATCCTC GCAGGAGAAG TTCGCAGCC

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:21:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 39 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid

39

				TANE POLO				gle							-	
	(ii)	MOL	ECUL	E TY	PE:	DNA	(ger	omic	=)							
	(xi)	SEÇ	UENC	E DE	SCRI	PTIC	N: 5	EQ 1	D NO	):21:	1					
ACA	GGCT	GC G	AACT	TCTC	C TO	CGAG	GATO	CAC	ATAT	rca						. 39
(2)	INFO	RMAT	'ION	FOR	SEQ	ID N	10:22	<b>:</b>								
	(i)			E CH									•			_
		(B	) TY	NGTH PE:	nucl	.eic	acid	1	CB					•		
				RAND POLO				ole					,			•
	(ii)	MOL	ECUL	E TY	PE:	ĎNA	(ger	omic	<b>:</b> }		•		. •	٠,	•	
	(ix)		) NA	: ME/K CATI			.830	χ.		-		٠				
	(xi)	SEÇ	UENC	E DE	SCRI	PTIC	N: S	EQ 1	D NO	22:	:					
ATG	AAG	GAA	CTT	CAA	CTG	TAC	GAA	GAA	GCA	GAA	ccc	ACC	GGA	TAC	GAA	48
Met 1	Lys	Glu	Leu	Gln 5	Leu	Tyr	Glu	Glu	Ala 10	Glu	Pro	Thr	Gly	Tyr 15	Glu	
ATC	GTG	AAG	GAT	CAT	AAG	ACC	TTC	GAA	GAT	CTC	ATC	GAA	AAG	CTG	AAG	96
ile	Val	Lys	Asp 20		Lys	Thr	Phe	G1u 25	Asp	Leu	Ile	Glu	Jo Jo	Leu	Lys	·
	GTT Val	Pro										Ser				144
		35					40					45				
	AAC Asn 50															192
	TAT Tyr															240
65	•				70					75				•	.80	
	CTG Leu				Lys											288
AAG	ATT	GTG	GGT	CAG	AAC	CTG	AAG	TAC	GAC	TAC	AAG	GTT	CII	ATG	GTA	336
Lys	Ile		Gly 100	Gln	Asn	Leu	Lys	Tyr 105	Asp	Tyr	Lys	Val	Leu 110	Met	Val	
AAG Lys	GGT Gly	ATA Ile 115	TCG Ser	CCA Pro	GTT Val	TAT Tyr	CCG Pro 120	CAT His	TTT Phe	GAC Asp	ACG Thr	ATG Met 125	ATA Ile	GCT Ala	GCA Ala	384
	TTG Leu 130															432
	AAA Lys															480
	TCC Ser									Ala						528
AAG	GCT	GCG	AAC	TTC	TCC	TGC	GAG	GAT	GCA	GAT	ATC	ACT	TAT	AGG	CTC	576

Lys	Ala	Ala	Asn 180	Phe	Ser	Сув	Glu	Asp 185	Ala	Asp	Ile	Thr	Tyr 190	Arg	Leu	
TAC Tyr	AAG Lys	ATA Ile 195	CTC Leu	AGC	ATG Met	AAG Lys	CTC Leu 200	CAT His	GAA Glu	GCG Ala	GAA Glu	CTT Leu 205	GAG Glu	AAC Asn	GTC Val	624
TTC Phe	TAC Tyr 210	AGG Arg	ATA Ile	GAG Glu	ATG Met	CCG Pro 215	CTT Leu	GTG Val	AAC Asn	GTT Val	CTT Leu 220	GCA Ala	CGC Arg	ATG Met	GAA Glu	672
TTG Leu 225	Asn	GGG Gly	GTG Val	TAT Tyr	GTG Val 230	Aap	ACA Thr	GAA Glu	TTC Phe	CTG Leu 235	AAA Lys	AAG Lys	CTC Leu	TCG Ser	GAG Glu 240	720
GAG Glu	TAC Tyr	GGC Gly	AAA Lys	AAG Lys 245	CTC Leu	GAG Glu	GAA Glu	CTG Leu	GCC Ala 250	GAA Glu	AAA Lys	ATC Ile	TAC	CAG Gln 255	ATA Ile	768
GCA Ala	GGA Gly	GAG Glu	CCC Pro 260	TTC Phe	AAC Asn	ATC Ile	AAT Asn	TCT Ser 265	CCA Pro	AAA Lys	CAG Gln	GTT Val	TCA Ser 270	AAG Lys	ATC Ile	816
			AAG Lys													864
			TCT Ser													912
			GTA Val													960
			TAC Tyr													1008
Lys	Ser	Thr		Ile 325 GCA	Asp TCT	Thr	Leu	Pro	Lys 330 ACG	Leu	Val ACC	Asn	Pro ACT	Lys 335 GGC	Thr AGG	1008
Lys GGA Gly TTG	Ser AGA Arg	Thr ATT Ile	Tyr CAT His	Ile 325 GCA Ala GAT	TCT Ser	Thr TTC Phe	CAC His	Pro CAG Gln 345 CAG	Lys 330 ACG Thr	GGT Gly	Val ACC Thr	Asn GCC Ala ACA	Pro ACT Thr 350	Lys 335 GGC Gly AGC	Thr AGG Arg	
GGA Gly TTG Leu GAG	Ser AGA Arg AGT Ser	ATT Ile AGC Ser 355	Tyr CAT His 340 AGT	Ile 325 GCA Ala GAT Asp	TCT Ser CCA Pro	Thr TTC Phe AAT ASN	CAC His	CAG Gln 345 CAG Gln	Lys 330 ACG Thr AAT ASN	GGT Gly CTT Leu CCC	Val ACC Thr CCG Pro	ASN GCC Ala ACA Thr 365 GAT	ACT Thr 350 AAG Lys	Lys 335 GGC Gly AGC Ser	Thr AGG Arg GAA Glu TGG	1056
GGA Gly TTG Leu GAG Glu	AGA Arg AGT Ser GGA Gly 370 ATC	ATT Ile AGC Ser 355 AAA Lys	CAT His 340 AGT Ser	GCA Ala GAT Asp ATT Ile GCG Ala	TCT Ser CCA Pro AGA Arg	Thr TTC Phe AAT Asn AAA Lys 375	CAC His CTT Leu 360 GCG Ala	CAG Gln 345 CAG Gln ATT Ile	Lys 330 ACG Thr AAT ASN GTG Val	GGT Gly CTT Leu CCC Pro	ACC Thr CCG Pro CAG Gln 380 CTC	ASN GCC Ala ACA Thr 365 GAT ASP	ACT Thr 350 AAG Lys CCA Pro	Lys 335 GGC Gly AGC Ser GAC Asp	Thr AGG Arg GAA Glu TGG Trp	1056
GGA Gly TTG Leu GAG Glu TGG TTP 385	AGA Arg AGT Ser GGA Gly 370 ATC Ile	Thr ATT Ile AGC Ser 355 AAA Lys GTC Val	CAT His 340 AGT Ser GAA Glu	Ile 325 GCA Ala GAT Asp ATT Ile GCG Ala	TCT Ser CCA Pro AGA Arg GAT Asp 390 GAG	Thr TTC Phe AAT ASN AAA Lys 375 TAT Tyr	CAC His CTT Leu 360 GCG Ala TCC Ser CTT	CAG Gln 345 CAG Gln ATT Ile CAA Gln	Lys 330 ACG Thr AAT ASI GTG Val ATA Ile	GGT Gly CTT Leu CCC Pro GAA Glu 395	Val ACC Thr CCG Pro CAG Gln 380 CTC Leu TTC	ASN GCC Ala ACA Thr 365 GAT ASP AGA Arg	ACT Thr 350 AAG Lys CCA Pro ATC	Lys 335 GGC Gly AGC Ser GAC Asp CTC Leu	Thr AGG Arg GAA Glu TGG Trp GCT Ala 400 ATC	1056 1104 1152
GGA Gly TTG Leu GAG Glu TGG TTP 385 CAT His	AGA AGG AGG AGG AGG AGG AGG AGG AGG AGG	ATT Ile AGC Ser 355 AAA Lys GTC Val AGT Ser	TYT CAT His 340 AGT Ser GAA Glu AGT Ser	Ile 325 GCA Ala GAT Asp ATT Ile GCG Ala GAT Asp 405 TTG	ASP TCT Ser CCA Pro AGA Arg GAT ASP 190 GAG GLU ACT	Thr TTC Phe AAT ASN AAA Lys 375 TAT TYT AAC ASN	CAC His CTT Leu 360 GCG Ala TCC TT Leu TCC	Pro CAG Gln 345 CAG Gln ATT Ile CAA Gln GTG Val	Lys 330 ACG Thr AAT ASN GTG Val ATA 11e AAG Lys 410 ATC	GGT Gly CTT Leu CCC Pro GAA GAL 395 GCC Ala	Val ACC Thr CCG Pro CAG Gln 380 CTC Leu TTC Phe	ASN GCC Ala ACA Thr 365 GAT ASP AGA Arg GGGlu GTA	Pro ACT Thr 350 AAG Lys CCA Pro ATC Ile GAG Glu AAG	Lys 335 GGC Gly AGC Ser GAC Asp CTC Leu GGC Gly 415	Thr AGG Arg GAA Glu TGG Trp GCT Ala 400 ATC Ile	1056 1104 1152 1200
GGA Gly TTG Leu GAG Glu TGG Trp 385 CAT His	AGA Arg AGT Ser GGA Gly 370 ATC Ile CTC Leu GTG Val	ATT IIe AGC Ser 355 AAA Lys GTC Val AGT Ser CAC His	CAT His 340 AGT Ser GAA Glu AGT Ser GGT Gly	Ile 325 GCA Ala GAT Asp ATT Ile GCG Ala GAT Asp 405 TTG Leu GAA	ASP TCT Ser CCA Pro AGA Arg GAT Asp 390 GAG GLu ACT Thr	Thr TTC Phe AAT ASN Lys 375 TAT Tyr AAC ASN GCC Ala	CAC His CTT Leu 360 GCG Ala TCC Ser CTT Leu CCG Ser CGG	Pro CAG Gln 345 CAG Gln ATT Ile CAA Gln GTG Val AGG Arg 425	Lys 330 ACG Thr AAT ASN GTG Val ATA Ile AAG Lys 410 ATC Ile	GGT Gly CTT Leu CCC Pro GAA Glu 395 GCC Ala TAC TYT	Val ACC Thr CCG Pro CAG Gin 380 CTC Leu TTC Phe AAC Asn	ASN GCC Ala ACA Thr 365 GAT ASP AGA Arg GAG GIU GTA Val	Pro ACT Thr 350 AAG Lys CCA Pro ATC Ile GAG Glu AAG Lys AAG AAG AAG AAG AAG AAG AAG AAG AAG AA	Lys 335 GGC Gly AGC Ser GAC Asp CTC Leu GGC Gly 415 CCA Pro	Thr AGG Arg GAA Glu TGG Trp GCT Ala 400 ATC Ile GAA Glu TCT	1056 1104 1152 1200

Pro 465	GTT Val	AAA Lys	GAA Glu	GCA Ala	GAA Glu 470	AAG Lys	ATG Met	ATT Ile	ATC Ile	AGC Ser 475	TAT Tyr	TTC Phe	ACA Thr	CTG Leu	TAT Tyr 480	1440	
		GTG Val														1488	
		TAC														1536	
		GCA Ala 515														1584	
		ACC Thr														1632	
		GAT Asp														1680	
		ATT Ile														1728	
		GAA Glu														1776	
		CTC Leu 595														1824	
TGG Trp		TGA														1833	

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:23:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 610 amino acids
    (B) TYPE: amino acid
    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:23:

Met Lys Glu Leu Gln Leu Tyr Glu Glu Ala Glu Pro Thr Gly Tyr Glu

Ile Val Lys Asp His Lys Thr Phe Glu Asp Leu Ile Glu Lys Leu Lys 25

Glu Val Pro Ser Phe Ala Leu Asp Leu Glu Thr Ser Ser Leu Asp Pro 35 40

Phe Asn Cys Glu Ile Val Gly Ile Ser Val Ser Phe Lys Pro Lys Thr 50 60

Ala Tyr Tyr Ile Pro Leu His His Arg Asn Ala Gln Asn Leu Asp Glu 65 70 75 80

Thr Leu Val Leu Ser Lys Leu Lys Glu Ile Leu Glu Asp Pro Ser Ser

Lys Ile Val Gly Gln Asn Leu Lys Tyr Asp Tyr Lys Val Leu Met Val Lys Gly Ile Ser Pro Val Tyr Pro His Phe Asp Thr Met Ile Ala Ala Tyr Leu Leu Glu Pro Asn Glu Lys Lys Phe Asn Leu Glu Asp Leu Ser Leu Lys Phe Leu Gly Tyr Lys Met Thr Ser Tyr Gln Glu Leu Met Ser Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu Phe Gly Phe Ser Phe Ala Asp Val Pro Val Asp Lys Ala Ala Asn Phe Ser Cys Glu Asp Ala Asp Ile Thr Tyr Arg Leu 180 185 190 Tyr Lys Ile Leu Ser Met Lys Leu His Glu Ala Glu Leu Glu Asn. Val. Phe Tyr Arg Ile Glu Met Pro Leu Val Asn Val Leu Ala Arg Met Glu 210 220 Ell. Leu Asn Gly Val Tyr Val Asp Thr Glu Phe Leu Lys Lys Leu Ser Glu 225 230 235 240 Glu Tyr Gly Lys Lys Leu Glu Glu Leu Ala Glu Lys Ile Tyr Gln Ile 245 250 255 Ala Gly Glu Pro Phe Asn Ile Asn Ser Pro Lys Gln Val Ser Lys Ile Leu Phe Glu Lys Leu Gly Ile Lys Pro Arg Gly Lys Thr Thr Lys Thr 275 280 285 Gly Ala Tyr Ser Thr Arg Ile Glu Val Leu Glu Glu Ile Ala Asn Glu His Glu Ile Val Pro Leu Ile Leu Glu Tyr Arg Lys Ile Gln Lys Leu 305 310 315 320 Lys Ser Thr Tyr Ile Asp Thr Leu Pro Lys Leu Val Asn Pro Lys Thr Gly Arg Ile His Ala Ser Phe His Gln Thr Gly Thr Ala Thr Gly Arg Leu Ser Ser Ser Asp Pro Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Pro Thr Lys Ser Glu Glu Gly Lys Glu Ile Arg Lys Ala Ile Val Pro Gln Asp Pro Asp Trp Trp Ile Val Ser Ala Asp Tyr Ser Gln Ile Glu Leu Arg Ile Leu Ala His Leu Ser Gly Asp Glu Asn Leu Val Lys Ala Phe Glu Glu Gly Ile Asp Val His Thr Leu Thr Ala Ser Arg Ile Tyr Asn Val Lys Pro Glu Glu Val Asn Glu Glu Met Arg Arg Val Gly Lys Met Val Asn Phe Ser Ile Ile Tyr Gly Val Thr Pro Tyr Gly Leu Ser Val Arg Leu Gly Ile

Pro Val Lys Glu Ala Glu Lys Met Ile Ile Ser Tyr Phe Thr Leu Tyr

Pro Lys Val Arg Ser Tyr Ile Gln Gln Val Val Ala Glu Ala Lys Glu

Lys Gly Tyr Val Arg Thr Leu Phe Gly Arg Lys Arg Asp Ile Pro Gln 505

Leu Met Ala Arg Asp Lys Asn Thr Gln Ser Glu Gly Glu Arg Ile Ala

Ile Asn Thr Pro Ile Gln Gly Thr Ala Ala Asp Ile Ile Lys Leu Ala

Met Ile Asp Ile Asp Glu Glu Leu Arg Lys Arg Asn Met Lys Ser Arg

Met Ile Ile Gln Val His Asp Glu Leu Val Phe Glu Val Pro Asp Glu

Glu Lys Glu Glu Leu Val Asp Leu Val Lys Asn Lys Met Thr Asn Val 585

Val Lys Leu Ser Val Pro Leu Glu Val Asp Ile Ser Ile Gly Lys Ser

Trp Ser 610

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:24:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

    - (A) LENGTH: 32 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:24:

ACTCCTGCGA GAATGCTGAC ATCACTTATA GG

32

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:25:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 1833 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: double
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - . (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
      - (B) LOCATION: 1..1830
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:25:

ATG AAG GAA CTT CAA CTG TAC GAA GAA GCA GAA CCC ACC GGA TAC GAA 48 Met Lys Glu Leu Gln Leu Tyr Glu Glu Ala Glu Pro Thr Gly Tyr Glu

												GAA Glu				96
GAG Glu	GTT Val	CCA Pro 35	TCT Ser	TTT Phe	GCC Ala	CTG Leu	GAC Asp 40	CTT Leu	GAA Glu	ACG Thr	TCC Ser	TCC Ser 45	CTT Leu	GAC Asp	CCG Pro	144
TTC Phe	AAC Asn 50	TGT Cys	GAG Glu	ATA Ile	GTC Val	GGC Gly 55	ATC Ile	TCC Ser	GTG Val	TCG Ser	TTC Phe 60	AAA Lys	CCG Pro	AAA Lys	ACA Thr	192
GCT Ala 65	TAT Tyr	TAC Tyr	ATT Ile	CCA Pro	CTT Leu 70	CAT His	CAC His	AGA Arg	AAC Asn	GCC Ala 75	CAG Gln	TAA Asn	CTT Leu	GAT Asp	GAA Glu 80	240
ACA Thr	CTG Leu	GTG Val	CTG Leu	TCG Ser 85	AAG Lys	TTG Leu	AAA Lys	GAG Glu	ATC Ile 90	CTC Leu	GAA Glu	GAC Asp	CCG Pro	TCT Ser 95	TCG Ser	288
AAG Lys	ATT Ile	GTG Val	GGT Gly 100	CAG Gln	AAC Asn	CTG Leu	AAG Lys	TAC Tyr 105	GAC Asp	TAC Tyr	AAG Lys	GTT Val	CTT Leu 110	ATG Met	GTA Val	336
AAG Lys	GGT Gly	ATA Ile 115	TCG Ser	CCA Pro	GTT Val	TAT Tyr	CCG Pro 120	CAT His	TTT Phe	GAC Asp	ACG Thr	ATG Met 125	ATA Ile	GCT Ala	GCA Ala	384
TAT Tyr	TTG Leu 130	CTG Leu	GAG Glu	CCA Pro	AAC Asn	GAG Glu 135	AAA Lys	TAY TAY	TTC Phe	AAT Asn	CTC Leu 140	GAA Glu	gat Asp	CTG Leu	TCT Ser	432
TTG Leu 145	AAA Lys	TTT Phe	CTC Leu	GGA Gly	TAC Tyr 150	AAA Lys	ATG Met	ACG Thr	TCT Ser	TAT Tyr 155	CAG Gln	GAA Glu	CTG Leu	ATG Met	TCG Ser 160	480
TTT Phe	TCC Ser	TCA Ser	CCA Pro	CTT Leu 165	TTT	GGT Gly	TTC Phe	AGC Ser	TTT Phe 170	GCG Ala	gat Asp	GTT Val	CCG Pro	GTA Val 175	GAC Asp	528
AAG Lys	GCT Ala	GCG Ala	AAC Asn 180	Tyr	TCC	TGC Cys	GAG Glu	AAT Asn 185	GCT Ala	GAC Asp	ATC Ile	ACT Thr	TAT Tyr 190	AGG Arg	CTC Leu	576
TAC Tyr	AAG Lys	ATA Ile 195	Leu	AGC Ser	ATG Met	AAG Lys	CTC Leu 200	His	GAA Glu	GCG Ala	GAA Glu	CTT Leu 205	GAG Glu	AAC Asn	GTC Val	624
TTC Phe	TAC Tyr 210	Arg	ATA Ile	GAG Glu	ATG Met	CCG Pro 215	Leu	GTG Val	AAC Asn	GTT Val	CTT Leu 220	Ala	CGC	ATG Met	GAA Glu	672
TTG Leu 225	Asn	GGG Gly	GTG Val	TAT	Val 230	Asp	ACA Thr	GAA Glu	TTC Phe	CTG Leu 235	Lys	AAG Lys	CTC Leu	TCG Ser	GAG Glu 240	720
Glu	Tyr	Gly	Lys	Lys 245	Leu	Glu	Glu	Leu	250	Glu	Lys	Ile	Tyr	255		768
Ala	Gly	Glu	260	Phe	ASI	Ile	Asn	Ser 265	Pro	Lys	Gln	Val	270	rys	ATC Ile	816
CTI Leu	TTI Phe	GAG Glu 275	Lys	CTC Lev	GGA Gly	ATA Ile	Lys 280	Pro	CGI Arg	GGA Gly	AAA Lys	ACG Thr 285	Thr	Lys	ACA	864

GGA GCG TAC TO Gly Ala Tyr Se 290	CT ACC AGG ATA er Thr Arg Ile 295	Glu Val Leu	GAA GAG ATA GCG Glu Glu Ile Ala 300	AAT GAG 91 Asn Glu	2
CAC GAG ATA GT His Glu Ile Va 305	TA CCC CTC ATT al Pro Leu Ile 310	CTC GAG TAC Leu Glu Tyr	AGA AAG ATC CAG Arg Lys Ile Gln 315	AAA CTG 96 Lys Leu 320	0
AAA TCG ACC TA Lys Ser Thr T	AC ATA GAC ACC Yr Ile Asp Thr 325	CTT CCG AAA Leu Pro Lys 330	CTT GTG AAC CCG Leu Val Asn Pro	AAA ACC 1000 Lys Thr 335	8
Gly Arg Ile Hi	AT GCA TCT TTC is Ala Ser Phe 10	CAC CAG ACG His Gln Thr 345	GGT ACC GCC ACT Gly Thr Ala Thr 350	GGC AGG 1056 Gly Arg	5
TTG AGT AGC AG Leu Ser Ser Se 355	GT GAT CCA AAT er Asp Pro Asn	CTT CAG AAT Leu Gln Asn 360	CTT CCG ACA AAG Leu Pro Thr Lys 365	AGC GAA 1104 Ser Glu	4
GAG GGA AAA GA Glu Gly Lys Gl 370	AA ATT AGA AAA lu Ile Arg Lys 375	Ala Ile Val	CCC CAG GAT CCA Pro Gln Asp Pro 380	GAC TGG 115: Asp Trp	2
			GAA CTC AGA ATC Glu Leu Arg Ile 395		0
			GCC TTC GAG GAG Ala Phe Glu Glu		8
Asp Val His Th			TAC AAC GTA AAG Tyr Asn Val Lys 430		5
			AAG ATG GTG AAC Lys Met Val Asn 445		1
		Tyr Gly Leu	TCT GTG AGA CTT Ser Val Arg Leu 460		2
			AGC TAT TTC ACA Ser Tyr Phe Thr 475		D
			GTT GCA GAG GCA Val Ala Glu Ala		В
Lys Gly Tyr Va			AAA AGA GAT ATT Lys Arg Asp Ile 510		6
			GAA GGC GAA AGA Glu Gly Glu Arg 525		4
		Thr Ala Ala	GAT ATA ATA AAA Asp Ile Ile Lys 540		2
			AGA AAC ATG AAA Arg Asn Met Lys 555		0

ATG Met	ATC Ile	ATT Ile	CAG Glņ	GTT Val 565	CAT His	GAC Asp	GAA Glu	CTG Leu	GTC Val 570	TTC Phe	GAG Glu	GTT Val	CCC Pro	GAT Asp 575	GAG Glu	1728
GAA Glu	AAA Lys	GAA Glu	GAA Glu 580	CTA Leu	GTT Val	GAT Asp	CTG Leu	GTG Val 585	AAG Lys	AAC Asn	AAA Lys	ATG Met	ACA Thr 590	AAT Asn	GTG Val	1776
GTG Val	AAA Lys	CTC Leu 595	TCT Ser	GTG Val	CCT Pro	CTT Leu	GAG Glu 600	GTT Val	GAC Asp	ATA Ile	AGC Ser	ATC Ile 605	GGA Gly	AAA Lys	AGC Ser	1824
TGG Trp	TCT Ser 610	TGA							٠,							1833

# (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:26:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 610 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:26:

Met Lys Glu Leu Gln Leu Tyr Glu Glu Ala Glu Pro Thr Gly Tyr Glu
1 10 15

Ile Val Lys Asp His Lys Thr Phe Glu Asp Leu Ile Glu Lys Leu Lys
20 25 30

Glu Val Pro Ser Phe Ala Leu Asp Leu Glu Thr Ser Ser Leu Asp Pro 35 40 45

Phe Asn Cys Glu Ile Val Gly Ile Ser Val Ser Phe Lys Pro Lys Thr 50 55 60

Ala Tyr Tyr Ile Pro Leu His His Arg Asn Ala Gln Asn Leu Asp Glu 65 70 75 80

Thr Leu Val Leu Ser Lys Leu Lys Glu Ile Leu Glu Asp Pro Ser Ser 90 95

Lys Ile Val Gly Gln Asn Leu Lys Tyr Asp Tyr Lys Val Leu Met Val

Lys Gly Ile Ser Pro Val Tyr Pro His Phe Asp Thr Met Ile Ala Ala 115 120 125

Tyr Leu Leu Glu Pro Asn Glu Lys Lys Phe Asn Leu Glu Asp Leu Ser 130 140

Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu Phe Gly Phe Ser Phe Ala Asp Val Pro Val Asp 165 170 175

Lys Ala Ala Asn Tyr Ser Cys Glu Asn Ala Asp Ile Thr Tyr Arg Leu 180 185 190

Tyr Lys Ile Leu Ser Met Lys Leu His Glu Ala Glu Leu Glu Asn Val 195 200 205

Phe Tyr Arg Ile Glu Met Pro Leu Val Asn Val Leu Ala Arg Met Glu 210 220

Leu Asn Gly Val Tyr Val Asp Thr Glu Phe Leu Lys Lys Leu Ser Glu 225 Glu Tyr Gly Lys Lys Leu Glu Glu Leu Ala Glu Lys Ile Tyr Gln Ile Ala Gly Glu Pro Phe Asn Ile Asn Ser Pro Lys Gln Val Ser Lys Ile Leu Phe Glu Lys Leu Gly Ile Lys Pro Arg Gly Lys Thr Thr Lys Thr 275 280 285 Gly Ala Tyr Ser Thr Arg Ile Glu Val Leu Glu Glu Ile Ala Asn Glu His Glu Ile Val Pro Leu Ile Leu Glu Tyr Arg Lys Ile Gln Lys Leu Lys Ser Thr Tyr Ile Asp Thr Leu Pro Lys Leu Val Asn Pro Lys Thr Gly Arg Ile His Ala Ser Phe His Gln Thr Gly Thr Ala Thr Gly Arg Leu Ser Ser Ser Asp Pro Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Pro Thr Lys Ser Glu Glu Gly Lys Glu Ile Arg Lys Ala Ile Val Pro Gln Asp Pro Asp Trp 370 380 Trp Ile Val Ser Ala Asp Tyr Ser Gln Ile Glu Leu Arg Ile Leu Ala His Leu Ser Gly Asp Glu Asn Leu Val Lys Ala Phe Glu Glu Gly Ile 405 410 415 Asp Val His Thr Leu Thr Ala Ser Arg Ile Tyr Asn Val Lys Pro Glu Glu Val Asn Glu Glu Met Arg Arg Val Gly Lys Met Val Asn Phe Ser Ile Ile Tyr Gly Val Thr Pro Tyr Gly Leu Ser Val Arg Leu Gly Ile Pro Val Lys Glu Ala Glu Lys Met Ile Ile Ser Tyr Phe Thr Leu Tyr Pro Lys Val Arg Ser Tyr Ile Gln Gln Val Val Ala Glu Ala Lys Glu Lys Gly Tyr Val Arg Thr Leu Phe Gly Arg Lys Arg Asp Ile Pro Gln Leu Met Ala Arg Asp Lys Asn Thr Gln Ser Glu Gly Glu Arg Ile Ala 515 520 525 Ile Asn Thr Pro Ile Gln Gly Thr Ala Ala Asp Ile Ile Lys Leu Ala Met Ile Asp Ile Asp Glu Glu Leu Arg Lys Arg Asn Met Lys Ser Arg Met Ile Ile Gln Val His Asp Glu Leu Val Phe Glu Val Pro Asp Glu Glu Lys Glu Glu Leu Val Asp Leu Val Lys Asn Lys Met Thr Asn Val

Val Lys Leu Ser Val Pro Leu Glu Val Asp Ile Ser Ile Gly Lys Ser 595 600 605

Trp Ser 610

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:27:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 21 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:27:

#### TTTGCCCTGG CCCTTGAAAC G

21

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:28:
- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 1833 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: double
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
    - (B) LOCATION: 1..1830
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:28:

ATG	AAG	GAA	CTT	CAA	CTG	TAC	GAA	GAA	GCA	GAA	CCC	ACC	GGA	TAC	GAA	48
Met	Lys	Glu	Leu	Gln	Leu	Tyr	Glu	Glu	Ala	Glu	Pro	Thr	Gly	Tyr	Glu	
1				5					10				_	15		

ATC GTG AAG GAT CAT AAG ACC TTC GAA GAT CTC ATC GAA AAG CTG AAG

Ile Val Lys Asp His Lys Thr Phe Glu Asp Leu Ile Glu Lys Leu Lys
20 25 30

GAG GTT CCA TCT TTT GCC CTG GCC CTT GAA ACG TCC TCC CTT GAC CCG
Glu Val Pro Ser Phe Ala Leu Ala Leu Glu Thr Ser Ser Leu Asp Pro
35 40 45

TTC AAC TGT GAG ATA GTC GGC ATC TCC GTG TCG TTC AAA CCG AAA ACA
Phe Asn Cys Glu Ile Val Gly Ile Ser Val Ser Phe Lys Pro Lys Thr
50 60

GCT TAT TAC ATT CCA CTT CAT CAC AGA AAC GCC CAG AAT CTT GAT GAA
Ala Tyr Tyr Ile Pro Leu His His Arg Asn Ala Gln Asn Leu Asp Glu
65 70 75 80

ACA CTG GTG CTG TCG AAG TTG AAA GAG ATC CTC GAA GAC CCG TCT TCG

Thr Leu Val Leu Ser Lys Leu Lys Glu Ile Leu Glu Asp Pro Ser Ser

85

90

95

AAG ATT GTG GGT CAG AAC CTG AAG TAC GAC TAC AAG GTT CTT ATG GTA

Lys Ile Val Gly Gln Asn Leu Lys Tyr Asp Tyr Lys Val Leu Met Val

100

105

AAG GGT ATA TCG CCA GTT TAT CCG CAT TTT GAC ACG ATG ATA GCT GCA
Lys Gly Ile Ser Pro Val Tyr Pro His Phe Asp Thr Met Ile Ala Ala
115
120
125

Tyr												GAA Glu				432
TTG Leu 145	AAA Lys	TTT Phe	CTC Leu	GGA Gly	TAC Tyr 150	AAA Lys	ATG Met	ACG Thr	TCT Ser	TAT Tyr 155	CAG Gln	GAA Glu	CTĠ Leu	ATG Met	TCG Ser 160	480
TTT Phe	TCC Ser	TCA Ser	CCA Pro	CTT Leu 165	TTT Phe	GGT Gly	TTC Phe	AGC Ser	TTT Phe 170	GCG Ala	GAT Asp	GTT Val	CCG Pro	GTA Val 175	GAC Asp	528
												ACT Thr				576
TAC Tyr	AAG Lys	ATA Ile 195	CTC Leu	AGC Ser	ATG Met	AAG Lys	CTC Leu 200	CAT His	GAA Glu	GCG Ala	GAA Glu	CTT Leu 205	GAG Glu	AAC Asn	GTC Val	624
TTC Phe	TAC Tyr 210	AGG Arg	ATA Ile	GAG Glu	ATG Met	CCG Pro 215	CTT Leu	GTG Val	AAC Asn	GTT Val	CTT Leu 220	GCA Ala	CGC Arg	ATG Met	GAA Glu	672
TTG Leu 225	AAC Asn	GGG Gly	GTG Val	TAT Tyr	GTG Val 230	GAC Asp	ACA Thr	GAA Glu	TTC Phe	CTG Leu 235	AAA Lys	AAG Lys	CTC Leu	TCG Ser	GAG Glu 240	720
GAG Glu	TAC Tyr	GGC Gly	AAA Lys	AAG Lys 245	CTC Leu	GAG Glu	GAA Glu	CTG Leu	GCC Ala 250	GAA Glu	AAA Lys	ATC Ile	TAC Tyr	CAG Gln 255	ATA Ile	768
GCA Ala	GGA Gly	GAG Glu	CCC Pro 260	TTC Phe	AAC Asn	ÂTC Ile	TAÀ Asn	TCT Ser 265	CCA Pro	AAA Lys	CAG Gln	GTT Val	TCA Ser 270	AAG Lys	ATC Ile	816
CTT Leu	TTT Phe	GAG Glu 275	AAG Lys	CTG	GGA Gly	ATA Ile	AAA Lys 280	Pro	CGT Arg	GGA Gly	AAA Lys	ACG Thr 285	ACA Thr	AAA Lys	ACA Thr	864
GGA Gly	GCG Ala 290	Tyr	TCT Ser	ACC Thr	AGG Arg	ATA Ile 295	GAG Glu	GTG Val	TTG Leu	GAA Glu	GAG Glu 300	ATA Ile	GCG Ala	TAA nea	GAG Glu	912
CAC His 305	GAG Glu	ATA Ile	GTA Val	CCC	CTC Leu 310	ATT Ile	CTC Leu	GAG Glu	TAC	AGA Arg 315	AAG Lys	ATC Ile	CAG Gln	AAA Lys	CTG Leu 320	960
AAA Lys	TCG Ser	ACC	TAC	ATA Ile 325	Asp	ACC Thr	CTT	CCG Pro	AAA Lys 330	Leu	GTG Val	AAC Asn	CCG Pro	AAA Lys 335	ACC Thr	1008
GGA Gly	AGA Arg	Ile	CAT His 340	Ala	TCT	TTC Phe	CAC His	CAG Gln 345	Thr	GGT Gly	ACC	GCC Ala	ACT Thr 350	Gly	AGG Arg	1056
TTG Leu	AGT Ser	Ser 355	Ser	GAT Asp	CCA Pro	AAT Asn	CTT Leu 360	Gln	AAT Asn	CTT Leu	CCG	ACA Thr 365	Lys	AGC Ser	GAA Glu	1104
GAG Glu	GGA Gly 370	Lys	GAA Glu	ATT	AGA Arg	AAA Lys 375	Ala	ATT	GTG Val	Pro	CAG Gln 380	qsA	CCA Pro	GAC Asp	TGG	1152
TGG Trp 385	Ile	GTC Val	AG1 Ser	GCG Ala	GAT Asp 390	Tyr	TCC Ser	CAA Glr	ATA Ile	GAA Glu 395	Let	AGA Arg	ATC Ile	CTC Leu	GCT Ala 400	1200

CAT His	CTC	AGT Ser	GGT Gly	GAT Asp 405	GAG Glu	AAC Asn	CTT Leu	GTG Val	AAG Lys 410	GCC Ala	TTC Phe	GAG Glu	GAG Glu	GGC Gly 415	ATC Ile	1248
GAT Asp	GTG Val	CAC His	ACC Thr 420	TTG Leu	ACT Thr	GCC Ala	TCC Ser	AGG Arg 425	ATC Ile	TAC Tyr	AAC Asn	GTA Val	AAG Lys 430	CCA Pro	GAA Glu	1296
GAA Glu	GTG Val	AAC Asn 435	GAA Glu	GAA Glu	ATG Met	CGA Arg	CGG Arg 440	GTT Val	GGA Gly	AAG Lys	ATG Met	GTG Val 445	AAC Asn	TTC Phe	TCT Ser	1344
ATA Ile	ATA Ile 450	TAC Tyr	GGT Gly	GTC Val	ACA Thr	CCG, Pro 455	TAC	GGT Gly	CTT	TCT Ser	GTG Val 460	AGA Arg	CTT Leu	GGA Gly	ATA Ile	1392
CCG Pro 465	GTT Val	AAA Lys	GAA Glu	GCA Ala	GAA Glu 470	AAG Lys	ATG Met	ATT Ile	ATC Ile	AGC Ser 475	TAT Tyr	TTC Phe	ACA Thr	CTG Leu	TAT Tyr 480	1440
	AAG Lys															1488
AAG Lys	GGC Gly	TAC Tyr	GTC Val 500	AGG Arg	ACT Thr	CTC Leu	TTT Phe	GGA Gly 505	AGA Arg	AAA Lys	AGA Arg	GAT Asp	ATT Ile 510	CCC Pro	CAG Gln	1536
	ATG Met															1584
	AAC Asn 530															1632
	ATA Ile															1680`
	ATC Ile														GAG Glu	1728
	Lys Lys															1776
	AAA Lys															1824
	TCT Ser 610	TGA													•	1833

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:29:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 610 amino acids
    (B) TYPE: amino acid
    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:29:

Met Lys Glu Leu Gln Leu Tyr Glu Glu Ala Glu Pro Thr Gly Tyr Glu 1 5 10 15

Ile Val Lys Asp His Lys Thr Phe Glu Asp Leu Ile Glu Lys Leu Lys Glu Val Pro Ser Phe Ala Leu Ala Leu Glu Thr Ser Ser Leu Asp Pro Phe Asn Cys Glu Ile Val Gly Ile Ser Val Ser Phe Lys Pro Lys Thr Ala Tyr Tyr Ile Pro Leu His His Arg Asn Ala Gln Asn Leu Asp Glu Thr Leu Val Leu Ser Lys Leu Lys Glu Ile Leu Glu Asp Pro Ser Ser Lys Ile Val Gly Gln Asn Leu Lys Tyr Asp Tyr Lys Val Leu Met Val Lys Gly Ile Ser Pro Val Tyr Pro His Phe Asp Thr Met Ile Ala Ala Tyr Leu Leu Glu Pro Asn Glu Lys Lys Phe Asn Leu Glu Asp Leu Ser Leu Lys Phe Leu Gly Tyr Lys Met Thr Ser Tyr Gln Glu Leu Met Ser Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu Phe Gly Phe Ser Phe Ala Asp Val Pro Val Asp Lys Ala Ala Asn Tyr Ser Cys Glu Asp Ala Asp Ile Thr Tyr Arg Leu 180 185 190 Tyr Lys Ile Leu Ser Met Lys Leu His Glu Ala Glu Leu Glu Asn Val Phe Tyr Arg Ile Glu Met Pro Leu Val Asn Val Leu Ala Arg Met Glu Leu Asn Gly Val Tyr Val Asp Thr Glu Phe Leu Lys Lys Leu Ser Glu 235 Glu Tyr Gly Lys Lys Leu Glu Glu Leu Ala Glu Lys Ile Tyr Gln Ile Ala Gly Glu Pro Phe Asn Ile Asn Ser Pro Lys Gln Val Ser Lys Ile Leu Phe Glu Lys Leu Gly Ile Lys Pro Arg Gly Lys Thr Thr Lys Thr Gly Ala Tyr Ser Thr Arg Ile Glu Val Leu Glu Glu Ile Ala Asn Glu His Glu Ile Val Pro Leu Ile Leu Glu Tyr Arg Lys Ile Gln Lys Leu Lys Ser Thr Tyr Ile Asp Thr Leu Pro Lys Leu Val Asn Pro Lys Thr Gly Arg Ile His Ala Ser Phe His Gln Thr Gly Thr Ala Thr Gly Arg Leu Ser Ser Ser Asp Pro Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Pro Thr Lys Ser Glu Glu Gly Lys Glu Ile Arg Lys Ala Ile Val Pro Gln Asp Pro Asp Trp 370 380

PCT/US96/09641 WO 96/41014

Trp Ile Val Ser Ala Asp Tyr Ser Gln Ile Glu Leu Arg Ile Leu Ala

His Leu Ser Gly Asp Glu Asn Leu Val Lys Ala Phe Glu Glu Gly Ile

Asp Val His Thr Leu Thr Ala Ser Arg Ile Tyr Asn Val Lys Pro Glu

Glu Val Asn Glu Glu Met Arg Arg Val Gly Lys Met Val Asn Phe Ser

Ile Ile Tyr Gly Val Thr Pro Tyr Gly Leu Ser Val Arg Leu Gly Ile 455

Pro Val Lys Glu Ala Glu Lys Met Ile Ile Ser Tyr Phe Thr Leu Tyr

Pro Lys Val Arg Ser Tyr Ile Gln Gln Val Val Ala Glu Ala Lys Glu

Lys Gly Tyr Val Arg Thr Leu Phe Gly Arg Lys Arg Asp Ile Pro Gln 500 505

Leu Met Ala Arg Asp Lys Asn Thr Gln Ser Glu Gly Glu Arg Ile Ala 520

Ile Asn Thr Pro Ile Gln Gly Thr Ala Ala Asp Ile Ile Lys Leu Ala 530 540 535

Met Ile Asp Ile Asp Glu Glu Leu Arg Lys Arg Asn Met Lys Ser Arg 545 550 555

Met Ile Ile Gln Val His Asp Glu Leu Val Phe Glu Val Pro Asp Glu

Glu Lys Glu Glu Leu Val Asp Leu Val Lys Asn Lys Met Thr Asn Val 585

Val Lys Leu Ser Val Pro Leu Glu Val Asp Ile Ser Ile Gly Lys Ser

Trp Ser

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:30:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: single

    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:30:

CCTGAAGTAC GCGTACAAGG TTCTTATGG

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:31:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 22 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid

    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:31:

29

TCA	CACA	GGA	AACA	GCTA	TG A	С	•									22
(2)	INF	ORMA	TION	FOR	SEQ	ID :	NO : 3	2:								
		(	QUEN A) L B) T C) S D) T	ENGT YPE : TRAN OPOL	H: 1 DEDN OGY:	833 leic ESS: lin	base aci dou ear	pai d ble						•		
	(ix	-	ATUR													
			A) N B) L							,					-	
	(xi	) SE	QUEN	CE D	ESCR:	IPTI	ON:	SEQ	ID N	0:32	:					
ATG Met 1	AAG Lys	GAA Glu	CTT	CAA Gln 5	CTG Leu	TAC Tyr	GAA Glu	GAA Glu	GCA Ala 10	GAA Glu	Pro	ACC Thr	GGA Gly	TAC Tyr 15	GAA Glu	48
ATC Ile	GTG Val	AAG Lys	GAT Asp 20	CAT His	AAG Lys	ACC Thr	TTC Phe	GAA Glu 25	GAT Asp	CTC Leu	ATC Ile	GAA Glu	AAG Lys 30	CTG	AAG Lys	96
GAG Glu	GTT Val	CCA Pro 35	TCT Ser	TTT Phe	GCC Ala	CTG Leu	GAC Asp 40	CTT Leu	GAA Glu	ACG Thr	TCC Ser	TCC Ser 45	CIT Leu	GAC Asp	CCG Pro	144
TTC Phe	AAC Asn 50	TGT Cys	GAG Glu	ATA Ile	GTC Val	GGC Gly 55	ATC Ile	TCC Ser	GTG Val	TCG Ser	TTC Phe 60	AAA Lys	CCG Pro	AAA Lys	ACA Thr	192
GCT Ala 65	TAT Tyr	TAC Tyr	ATT Ile	CCA Pro	CTT Leu 70	CAT His	CAC His	AGA Arg	AAC Asn	GCC Ala 75	CAG Gln	AAT Asn	CTT Leu	GAT Asp	GAA Glu 80	240
ACA Thr	CTG Leu	GTG Val	CTG Leu	TCG Ser 85	AAG Lys	TTG Leu	AAA Lys	GAG Glu	ATC Ile 90	CTC Leu	GAA Glu	GAC Asp	CCG Pro	TCT Ser 95	TCG Ser	288
AAG Lys	ATT Ile	GTG Val	GGT Gly 100	CAG Gln	AAC Asn	CTG Leu	AAG Lys	TAC Tyr 105	GCG Ala	TAC Tyr	AAG Lys	GTT Val	CTT Leu 110	ATG Met	GTA Val	336
AAG Lys	GGT Gly	ATA Ile 115	TCG Ser	CCA Pro	GTT Val	TAT Tyr	CCG Pro 120	CAT His	TTT Phe	GAC Asp	ACG Thr	ATG Met 125	ATA Ile	GCT Ala	GCA Ala	384
			GAG Glu													432
TTG Leu 145	AAA Lys	TTT Phe	CTC Leu	GGA Gly	TAC Tyr 150	AAA Lys	ATG Met	ACG Thr	TCT Ser	TAT Tyr 155	CAG Gln	GAA Glu	CTG Leu	ATG Met	TCG Ser 160	480
TTT	TCC Ser	TCA Ser	CCA Pro	CTT Leu 165	TTT Phe	GGT Gly	TTC Phe	AGC Ser	TTT Phe 170	GCG Ala	GAT Asp	GTT Val	CCG Pro	GTA Val 175	GAC Asp	528
AAG Lys	GCT Ala	GCG Ala	AAC Asn 180	TAC Tyr	TCC Ser	TGC Cys	GAG Glu	GAT Asp 185	GCA Ala	GAC Asp	ATC Ile	ACT Thr	TAT Tyr 190	AGG Arg	CTC Leu	576

624

TAC AAG ATA CTC AGC ATG AAG CTC CAT GAA GCG GAA CTT GAG AAC GTC Tyr Lys Ile Leu Ser Met Lys Leu His Glu Ala Glu Leu Glu Asn Val

			ATA Ile													672
			GTG Val	Tyr		Asp										720
			AAA Lys													768
			CCC Pro 260													816
			AAG Lys													864
GGA Gly	GCG Ala 290	TAC Tyr	TCT Ser	ACC Thr	AGG Arg	ATA Ile 295	GAG Glu	GTG Val	TTG Leu	GAA Glu	GAG Glu 300	ATA Ile	GCG Ala	AAT Asn	GAG Glu	912
			GTA Val													960
			TAC													1008
GGA Gly	AGA Arg	ATT Ile	CAT His 340	GCA Ala	TCT Ser	TTC Phe	CAC His	CAG Gln 345	ACG Thr	GGT Gly	ACC Thr	GCC Ala	ACT Thr 350	GGC Gly	AGG Arg	1056
			AGT Ser													1104
GAG Glu	GGA Gly 370	AAA Lya	GAA Glu	ATT Ile	AGA Arg	AAA Lys 375	GCG Ala	ATT Ile	GTG Val	CCC Pro	CAG Gln 380	GAT Asp	CCA Pro	GAC Asp	TGG Trp	1152
			AGT Ser													1200
CAT His	CTC Leu	AGT Ser	GGT Gly	GAT Asp 405	Glu	AAC Asn	CTT Leu	GTG Val	AAG Lys 410	GCC Ala	TTC Phe	GAG Glu	GAG Glu	GGC Gly 415	ATC Ile	1248
GAT Asp	GTG Val	CAC His	ACC Thr 420	TTG Leu	ACT Thr	GCC Ala	TCC Ser	AGG Arg 425	ATC Ile	TAC Tyr	AAC Asn	GTA Val	AAG Lys 430	CCA Pro	GAA Glu	1296
GAA Glu	GTG Val	AAC Asn 435	Glu	GAA Glu	ATG Met	CGA Arg	CGG Arg 440	Val	GGA Gly	AAG Lys	ATG Met	GTG Val 445	AAC Asn	TTC Phe	TCT Ser	1344
ATA Ile	ATA Ile 450	Tyr	GGT Gly	GTC Val	ACA Thr	CCG Pro 455	Tyr	GGT Gly	CTT	TCT Ser	GTG Val 460	Arg	CTT	GGA Gly	ATA Ile	1392
CCG Pro 465	Val	AAA Lys	GAA Glu	GCA Ala	GAA Glu 470	Lys	ATG Met	ATT	ATC Ile	AGC Ser 475	Tyr	TTC Phe	ACA Thr	CTG Leu	TAT Tyr 480	1440

Pro	AAG Lys	Val	Arg	AGC Ser 485	TAC	ATC Ile	CAG Gln	CAG Gln	GTT Val 490	GTT Val	GCA Ala	GAG Glu	GCA Ala	AAA Lys 495	GAG Glu	1488	J
AAG Lys	GGC Gly	TAC Tyr	GTC Val 500	AGG Arg	ACT Thr	CTC Leu	TTT Phe	GGA Gly 505	AGA Arg	AAA Lys	AGA Arg	GAT Asp	ATT Ile 510	CCC Pro	CAG Gln	1536	5
CTC Leu	ATG Met	GCA Ala 515	AGG Arg	GAC Asp	AAG Lys	AAC Asn	ACC Thr 520	CAG Gln	TĆC Ser	GAA Glu	GGC Gly	GAA Glu 525	AGA Arg	ATC Ile	GCA Ala	1584	
ATA Ile	AAC Asn 530	ACC Thr	CCC Pro	ATT Ile	CAG Gln	GGA Gly 535	ACG Thr	GCG Ala	GCA Ala	GAT Asp	ATA Ile 540	ATA Ile	AAA Lys	TTG Leu	GCT Ala	1632	:
									AAA Lys							1680	,
									GTC Val 570							1728	i
									AAG Lys							1776	į
									GAC Asp							1824	ì
Trp	TCT Ser	TGA						4					•			1833	ı

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:33:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 610 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

# (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

# (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:33:

Met Lys Glu Leu Gln Leu Tyr Glu Glu Ala Glu Pro Thr Gly Tyr Glu 1 5 15

Ile Val Lys Asp His Lys Thr Phe Glu Asp Leu Ile Glu Lys Leu Lys 20 30

Glu Val Pro Ser Phe Ala Leu Asp Leu Glu Thr Ser Ser Leu Asp Pro 35 40

Phe Asn Cys Glu Ile Val Gly Ile Ser Val Ser Phe Lys Pro Lys Thr 50 60

Ala Tyr Tyr Ile Pro Leu His His Arg Asn Ala Gln Asn Leu Asp Glu 65 70 75 80

Thr Leu Val Leu Ser Lys Leu Lys Glu Ile Leu Glu Asp Pro Ser Ser 90 95

Lys Ile Val Gly Gln Asn Leu Lys Tyr Ala Tyr Lys Val Leu Met Val

Lys Gly Ile Ser Pro Val Tyr Pro His Phe Asp Thr Met Ile Ala Ala 115 120 125

Tyr Leu Leu Glu Pro Asn Glu Lys Lys Phe Asn Leu Glu Asp Leu Ser Leu Lys Phe Leu Gly Tyr Lys Met Thr Ser Tyr Gln Glu Leu Met Ser Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu Phe Gly Phe Ser Phe Ala Asp Val Pro Val Asp Lys Ala Ala Asn Tyr Ser Cys Glu Asp Ala Asp Ile Thr Tyr Arg Leu Tyr Lys Ile Leu Ser Met Lys Leu His Glu Ala Glu Leu Glu Asn Val Phe Tyr Arg Ile Glu Met Pro Leu Val Asn Val Leu Ala Arg Met Glu Leu Asn Gly Val Tyr Val Asp Thr Glu Phe Leu Lys Lys Leu Ser Glu Glu Tyr Gly Lys Lys Leu Glu Glu Leu Ala Glu Lys Ile Tyr Gln Ile Ala Gly Glu Pro Phe Asn Ile Asn Ser Pro Lys Gln Val Ser Lys Ile Leu Phe Glu Lys Leu Gly Ile Lys Pro Arg Gly Lys Thr Thr Lys Thr Gly Ala Tyr Ser Thr Arg Ile Glu Val Leu Glu Glu Ile Ala Asn Glu His Glu Ile Val Pro Leu Ile Leu Glu Tyr Arg Lys Ile Gln Lys Leu 305 310 315 320 Lys Ser Thr Tyr Ile Asp Thr Leu Pro Lys Leu Val Asn Pro Lys Thr Gly Arg Ile His Ala Ser Phe His Gln Thr Gly Thr Ala Thr Gly Arg Leu Ser Ser Ser Asp Pro Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Pro Thr Lys Ser Glu Glu Gly Lys Glu Ile Arg Lys Ala Ile Val Pro Gln Asp Pro Asp Trp Trp Ile Val Ser Ala Asp Tyr Ser Gln Ile Glu Leu Arg Ile Leu Ala His Leu Ser Gly Asp Glu Asn Leu Val Lys Ala Phe Glu Glu Gly Ile Asp Val His Thr Leu Thr Ala Ser Arg Ile Tyr Asn Val Lys Pro Glu Glu Val Asn Glu Glu Met Arg Arg Val Gly Lys Met Val Asn Phe Ser Ile Ile Tyr Gly Val Thr Pro Tyr Gly Leu Ser Val Arg Leu Gly Ile Pro Val Lys Glu Ala Glu Lys Met Ile Ile Ser Tyr Phe Thr Leu Tyr Pro Lys Val Arg Ser Tyr Ile Gln Gln Val Val Ala Glu Ala Lys Glu

Lys Gly Tyr Val Arg Thr Leu Phe Gly Arg Lys Arg Asp Ile Pro Gln Leu Met Ala Arg Asp Lys Asn Thr Gln Ser Glu Gly Glu Arg Ile Ala Ile Asn Thr Pro Ile Gln Gly Thr Ala Ala Asp Ile Ile Lys Leu Ala 535 Met Ile Asp Ile Asp Glu Glu Leu Arg Lys Arg Asn Met Lys Ser Arg 545 550 555 555 Met Ile Ile Gln Val His Asp Glu Leu Val Phe Glu Val Pro Asp Glu 565 570 Glu Lys Glu Glu Leu Val Asp Leu Val Lys Asn Lys Met Thr Asn Val 580 Val Lys Leu Ser Val Pro Leu Glu Val Asp Ile Ser Ile Gly Lys Ser 600 Trp Ser (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:34: (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS: (A) LENGTH: 1833 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid (C) STRANDEDNESS: double (D) TOPOLOGY: linear (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic) (ix) FEATURE: (A) NAME/KEY: CDS (B) LOCATION: 1..1830 (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:34: ATG AAG GAA CTT CAA CTG TAC GAA GAA GCA GAA CCC ACC GGA TAC GAA 48 Met Lys Glu Leu Gln Leu Tyr Glu Glu Ala Glu Pro Thr Gly Tyr Glu ATC GTG AAG GAT CAT AAG ACC TTC GAA GAT CTC ATC GAA AAG CTG AAG 96 Ile Val Lys Asp His Lys Thr Phe Glu Asp Leu Ile Glu Lys Leu Lys GAG GTT CCA TCT TTT GCC CTG GCC CTT GAA ACG TCC TCC CTT GAC CCG 144 Glu Val Pro Ser Phe Ala Leu Ala Leu Glu Thr Ser Ser Leu Asp Pro TTC AAC TGT GAG ATA GTC GGC ATC TCC GTG TCG TTC AAA CCG AAA ACA 192 Phe Asn Cys Glu Ile Val Gly Ile Ser Val Ser Phe Lys Pro Lys Thr GCT TAT TAC ATT CCA CTT CAT CAC AGA AAC GCC CAG AAT CTT GAT GAA 240 Ala Tyr Tyr Ile Pro Leu His His Arg Asn Ala Gln Asn Leu Asp Glu ACA CTG GTG CTG TCG AAG TTG AAA GAG ATC CTC GAA GAC CCG TCT TCG 288 Thr Leu Val Leu Ser Lys Leu Lys Glu Ile Leu Glu Asp Pro Ser Ser

336

AAG ATT GTG GGT CAG AAC CTG AAG TAC GCG TAC AAG GTT CTT ATG GTA

Lys Ile Val Gly Gln Asn Leu Lys Tyr Ala Tyr Lys Val Leu Met Val

			TCG Ser														384
			GAG Glu			_											432
			CTC Leu														480
			CCA Pro														528
AAG Lys	GCT Ala	GCG Ala	AAC Asn 180	TAC Tyr	TCC Ser	TGC Cys	GAG Glu	GAT Asp 185	GĊA Ala	GAC Asp	ATC Ile	ACT Thr	TAT Tyr 190	AGG Arg	CTC Leu	•	576
TAC Tyr	AAG Lys	ATA Ile 195	CTC Leu	AGC Ser	ATG Met	AAG Lys	CTC Leu 200	CAT His	GAA Glu	GCG Ala	GAA Glu	CTT Leu 205	GAG Glu	AAC Asn	GTC Val		624
			ATA Ile														672
TTG Leu 225	AAC Asn	GGG Gly	GTG Val	TAT Tyr	GTG Val 230	GAC Asp	ACA Thr	GAA Glu	TTC Phe	CTG Leu 235	AAA Lys	AAG Lys	CTC Leu	TCG Ser	GAG Glu 240		720
			AAA Lys														768
											_	_			ATC Ile		816
CTT Leu	TTT Phe	GAG Glu 275	AAG Lys	CTG Leu	GGA Gly	ATA Ile	AAA Lys 280	CCC Pro	CGT Arg	GGA Gly	AAA Lys	ACG Thr 285	ACA Thr	AAA Lys	ACA Thr		864
GGA Gly	GCG Ala 290	TAC Tyr	TCT Ser	ACC Thr	AGG	ATA Ile 295	GAG Glu	GTG Val	TTG Leu	GAA Glu	GAG Glu 300	ATA Ile	GCG Ala	AAT Asn	GAG Glu		912
	Glu	Ile	GTA Val	Pro	Leu	Ile	Leu	Glu	Tyr	Arg	Lys	Ile	Gln	Lys	Leu		960
A <b>AA</b> Lys	TCG Ser	ACC Thr	TAC Tyr	ATA Ile 325	GAC Asp	ACC Thr	CTT	CCG Pro	AAA Lys 330	CTT Leu	GTG Val	AAC Asn	CCG Pro	AAA Lys 335	ACC Thr		1008
GGA Gly	AGA Arg	ATT Ile	CAT His 340	GCA Ala	TCT Ser	TTC Phe	CAC His	CAG Gln 345	Thr	GGT Gly	ACC Thr	GCC Ala	ACT Thr 350	GGC	AGG Arg	:	1056
TTG Leu	AGT Ser	AGC Ser 355	Ser	GAT Asp	CCA Pro	AAT Asn	CTT Leu 360	Gln	AAT Asn	CTT	CCG Pro	ACA Thr 365	Lys	AGC Ser	GAA Glu	:	1104
GAG Glu	GGA Gly 370	Lys	GAA Glu	ATT	AGA Arg	AAA Lys 375	Ala	ATT	GTG Val	CCC	CAG Gln 380	Asp	CCA Pro	GAC Asp	TGG Trp		1152

PCT/US96/09641 WO 96/41014

					GAT Asp 390											1200
					GAG Glu											1248
					ACT Thr											1296
					ATG Met											1344
ATA Ile	ATA Ile 450	TAC Tyr	GGT Gly	GTC Val	ACA Thr	CCG Pro 455	TAC Tyr	GGT Gly	CTT Leu	TCT Ser	GTG Val 460	AGA Arg	CTT Leu	GGA Gly	ATA Ile	1392
					GAA Glu 470											1440
CCA Pro	AAG Lys	GTG Val	CGA Arg	AGC Ser 485	TAC Tyr	ATC Ile	CAG Gln	CAG Gln	GTT Val 490	GTT Val	GCA Ala	GAG Glu	GCA Ala	AAA Lys 495	GAG Glu	1488
AAG Lys	GGC Gly	TAC	GTC Val 500	AGG Arg	ACT Thr	CTC Leu	TTT Phe	GGA Gly 505	AGA Arg	AAA Lys	AGA Arg	GAT Asp	ATT Ile 510	CCC Pro	CAG Gln	1536
CTC Leu	ATG Met	GCA Ala 515	AGG Arg	GAC Asp	AAG Lys	AAC Asn	ACC Thr 520	CAG Gln	TCC	GAA Glu	GGC Gly	GAA Glu 525	AGA Arg	ATC Ile	GCA Ala	1584
ATA Ile	AAC Asn 530	Thr	CCC	ATT Ile	CAG Gln	GGA Gly 535	ACG Thr	GCG Ala	GCA Ala	gat Asp	ATA Ile 540	ATA Ile	AAA Lys	TTG Leu	GCT Ala	1632
ATG Met 545	Ile	TAD Asp	ATA Ile	GAC Asp	GAG Glu 550	GAG Glu	CTG Leu	AGA Arg	Lys	AGA Arg 555	AAC Asn	ATG Met	AAA Lys	TCC Ser	AGA Arg 560	1680
ATG Met	ATC Ile	ATT	CAG Gln	GTT Val 565	CAT His	GAC Asp	GAA Glu	CTG Leu	GTC Val 570	TTC Phe	GAG Glu	GTT Val	CCC	GAT Asp 575	GAG Glu	1728
				Leu	GTT Val				Lys					Asn	GTG Val	1776
GTG Val	AAA Lys	CTC Leu 595	Ser	GTG Val	CCT Pro	CTT Leu	GAG Glu 600	Val	GAC Asp	ATA Ile	AGC	Ile 605	Gly	AAA Lys	AGC Ser	1824
	TCT Ser 610															1833

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:35:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  (A) LENGTH: 610 amino acids
  (B) TYPE: amino acid
  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:35:

Met Lys Glu Leu Gln Leu Tyr Glu Glu Ala Glu Pro Thr Gly Tyr Glu Ile Val Lys Asp His Lys Thr Phe Glu Asp Leu Ile Glu Lys Leu Lys Glu Val Pro Ser Phe Ala Leu Ala Leu Glu Thr Ser Ser Leu Asp Pro Phe Asn Cys Glu Ile Val Gly Ile Ser Val Ser Phe Lys Pro Lys Thr Ala Tyr Tyr Ile Pro Leu His His Arg Asn Ala Gln Asn Leu Asp Glu 65 70 75 80 Thr Leu Val Leu Ser Lys Leu Lys Glu Ile Leu Glu Asp Pro Ser Ser Lys Ile Val Gly Gln Asn Leu Lys Tyr Ala Tyr Lys Val Leu Met Val Lys Gly Ile Ser Pro Val Tyr Pro His Phe Asp Thr Met Ile Ala Ala 115 120 125 Tyr Leu Leu Glu Pro Asn Glu Lys Lys Phe Asn Leu Glu Asp Leu Ser Leu Lys Phe Leu Gly Tyr Lys Met Thr Ser Tyr Gln Glu Leu Met Ser 145 150 155 160 Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu Phe Gly Phe Ser Phe Ala Asp Val Pro Val Asp Lys Ala Ala Asn Tyr Ser Cys Glu Asp Ala Asp Ile Thr Tyr Arg Leu 180 185 190 Tyr Lys Ile Leu Ser Met Lys Leu His Glu Ala Glu Leu Glu Asn Val Phe Tyr Arg Ile Glu Met Pro Leu Val Asn Val Leu Ala Arg Met Glu Leu Asn Gly Val Tyr Val Asp Thr Glu Phe Leu Lys Lys Leu Ser Glu 225 230 240 Glu Tyr Gly Lys Leu Glu Glu Leu Ala Glu Lys Ile Tyr Gln Ile 245 250 255 Ala Gly Glu Pro Phe Asn Ile Asn Ser Pro Lys Gln Val Ser Lys Ile Leu Phe Glu Lys Leu Gly Ile Lys Pro Arg Gly Lys Thr Thr Lys Thr Gly Ala Tyr Ser Thr Arg Ile Glu Val Leu Glu Glu Ile Ala Asn Glu 290 295 300 His Glu Ile Val Pro Leu Ile Leu Glu Tyr Arg Lys Ile Gln Lys Leu 305 310 315 320 Lys Ser Thr Tyr Ile Asp Thr Leu Pro Lys Leu Val Asn Pro Lys Thr 325 330 335 Gly Arg Ile His Ala Ser Phe His Gln Thr Gly Thr Ala Thr Gly Arg Leu Ser Ser Ser Asp Pro Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Pro Thr Lys Ser Glu 360

Glu Gly Lys Glu Ile Arg Lys Ala Ile Val Pro Gln Asp Pro Asp Trp 370 380

Trp Ile Val Ser Ala Asp Tyr Ser Gln Ile Glu Leu Arg Ile Leu Ala 385 390 395 400

His Leu Ser Gly Asp Glu Asn Leu Val Lys Ala Phe Glu Glu Gly Ile
405 410 415

Asp Val His Thr Leu Thr Ala Ser Arg Ile Tyr Asn Val Lys Pro Glu 420 425 430

Glu Val Asn Glu Glu Met Arg Arg Val Gly Lys Met Val Asn Phe Ser 435 440 445

Ile Ile Tyr Gly Val Thr Pro Tyr Gly Leu Ser Val Arg Leu Gly Ile 450 455 460

Pro Val Lys Glu Ala Glu Lys Met Ile Ile Ser Tyr Phe Thr Leu Tyr 465 470 475 480

Pro Lys Val Arg Ser Tyr Ile Gln Gln Val Val Ala Glu Ala Lys Glu 485 490 495

Lys Gly Tyr Val Arg Thr Leu Phe Gly Arg Lys Arg Asp Ile Pro Gln 500 505

Leu Met Ala Arg Asp Lys Asn Thr Gln Ser Glu Gly Glu Arg Ile Ala 515 520 525

Ile Asn Thr Pro Ile Gln Gly Thr Ala Ala Asp Ile Ile Lys Leu Ala 530 540

Met Ile Asp Ile Asp Glu Glu Leu Arg Lys Arg Asn Met Lys Ser Arg 545 550 555 560

Met Ile Ile Gln Val His Asp Glu Leu Val Phe Glu Val Pro Asp Glu 565 570 575

Glu Lys Glu Glu Leu Val Asp Leu Val Lys Asn Lys Met Thr Asn Val 580 585 590

Val Lys Leu Ser Val Pro Leu Glu Val Asp Ile Ser Ile Gly Lys Ser 595 600 605

Trp Ser

- (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:36:
  - (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
    - (A) LENGTH: 1716 base pairs
    - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    - (C) STRANDEDNESS: double
    - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
  - (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
  - (ix) FEATURE:
    - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
    - (B) LOCATION: 1..1713
  - (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:36:

ATG CTT GAA ACG TCC TCC CTT GAC CCG TTC AAC TGT GAG ATA GTC GGC Met Leu Glu Thr Ser Ser Leu Asp Pro Phe Asn Cys Glu Ile Val Gly 48

ATC Ile	TCC Ser	GTG Val	TCG Ser 20	TTC Phe	AAA Lys	CCG Pro	aaa Lys	ACA Thr 25	GCT Ala	TAT Tyr	TAC Tyr	ATT Ile	CCA Pro 30	CTT Leu	CAT His	-	96
					aat Asii										TTG Leu		144
					GAC Asp										CTG Leu		192
					GTT Val 70										TAT Tyr 80		240
					ATG Met										GAG Glu	ē	288
							Leu								AAA Lys		336
											Ser				GLY		384
										Ala					TGC Cys		432
					ACT Thr 150				Tyr						AAG Lys 160		480
					CTT Leu												528
					GCA Ala												576
					AAG Lys												624
					ATC Ile												672
					GTT Val 230												720
					ACG Thr												768
					ATA Ile												816
CTC Leu	GAG Glu	TAC Tyr 275	AGA Arg	AAG Lys	ATC Ile	CAG Gln	AAA Lys 280	CTG Leu	AAA Lys	TCG Ser	ACC Thr	TAC Tyr 285	ATA Ile	GAC Asp	ACC Thr		864

CTT Leu	CCG Pro 290	AAA Lys	CTT Leu	GTG Val	AAC Asn	CCG Pro 295	AAA Lys	ACC Thr	GGA Gly	AGA Arg	ATT Ile 300	CAT His	GCA Ala	TCT Ser	TTC Phe	912
CAC His 305	CAG Gln	ACG Thr	GGT Gly	ACC Thr	GCC Ala 310	ACT Thr	GGC Gly	Arg Arg	TTG Leu	AGT Ser 315	AGC Ser	AGT Ser	GAT Asp	CCA Pro	AAT Asn 320	960
CTT Leu	CAG Gln	TAA Asn	CTT Leu	CCG Pro 325	ACA Thr	AAG Lys	AGC Ser	GAA Glu	GAG Glu 330	GGA Gly	AAA Lys	GAÁ Glu	ATT Ile	AGA Arg 335	AAA Lys	1008
GCG Ala	ATT Ile	GTG Val	CCC Pro 340	CAG Gln	GAT Asp	CCA Pro	GAC Asp	TGG Trp 345	TGG Trp	ATC Ile	GTC Val	AGT Ser	GCG Ala 350	GAT Asp	TAT Tyr	1056
TCC Ser	CAA Gln	ATA Ile 355	GAA Glu	CTC Leu	AGA Arg	ATC Ile	CTC Leu 360	GCT Ala	CAT His	CTC Leu	AGT Ser	GGT Gly 365	GAT Asp	GAG Glu	AAC Asn	1104
CTT Leu	GTG Val 370	AAG Lys	GCC Ala	TTC Phe	GAG Glu	GAG Glu 375	GGC Gly	ATC Ile	GAT Asp	GTG Val	CAC His 380	ACC Thr	TTG Leu	ACT Thr	GCC Ala	1152
Ser 385	Arg	Ile	TAC Tyr	Asn	Val 390	Lys	Pro	Glu	Glu	Val 395	Asn	Glu	Glu	Met	Arg 400	1200
CGG Arg	GTT Val	GGA Gly	AAG Lys	ATG Met 405	GTG Val	AAC Asn	TTC Phe	TCT Ser	ATA Ile 410	ATA Ile	TAC Tyr	GGT Gly	GTC Val	ACA Thr 415	CCG Pro	1243
TAC Tyr	GGT Gly	CTT Leu	TCT Ser 420	GTG Val	AGA Arg	CTT Leu	GGA Gly	ATA Ile 425	CCG Pro	GTT Val	AAA Lys	GAA Glu	GCA Ala 430	GAA Glu	AAG Lys	1296
ATG Met	ATT Ile	ATC Ile 435	AGC Ser	TAT Tyr	TTC Phe	ACA Thr	CTG Leu 440	TAT Tyr	CCA Pro	AAG Lys	GTG Val	CGA Arg 445	AGC Ser	TAC Tyr	ATC Ile	1344
CAG Gln	CAG Gln 450	GTT Val	GTT Val	GCA Ala	GAG Glu	GCA Ala 455	AAA Lys	GAG Glu	AAG Lys	GGC Gly	TAC Tyr 460	GTC Val	AGG Arg	ACT Thr	CTC	1392
TTT Phe 465	GGA Gly	AGA Arg	AAA Lys	AGA Arg	GAT Asp 470	ATT Ile	CCC Pro	CAG Gln	CTC Leu	ATG Met 475	GCA Ala	AGG Arg	GAC Asp	AAG Lys	AAC Asn 480	1440
ACC Thr	CAG Gln	TCC Ser	GAA Glu	GGC Gly 485	GAA Glu	AGA Arg	ATC Ile	GCA Ala	ATA Ile 490	AAC Asn	ACC Thr	CCC Pro	ATT Ile	CAG Gln 495	GGA Gly	1488
ACG Thr	GCG Ala	GCA Ala	GAT Asp 500	ATA Ile	ATA Ile	AAA Lys	TTG Leu	GCT Ala 505	ATG Met	ATA Ile	GAT Asp	ATA Ile	GAC Asp 510	GAG Glu	GAG Glu	1536
			AGA Arg													1584
			TTC Phe													1632
CTG Leu 545	GTG Val	AAG Lys	AAC Asn	AAA Lys	ATG Met 550	ACA Thr	AAT Asn	GTG Val	GTG Val	AAA Lys 555	CTC Leu	TCT Ser	GTG Val	CCT Pro	CTT Leu 560	1680

GAG GTT GAC ATA AGC ATC GGA AAA AGC TGG TCT TGA Glu Val Asp Ile Ser Ile Gly Lys Ser Trp Ser 565 570

1716

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:37:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 571 amino acids
  - (B) TYPE: amino acid
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

#### (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

#### (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:37:

Met Leu Glu Thr Ser Ser Leu Asp Pro Phe Asn Cys Glu Ile Val Gly
1 10 15

Ile Ser Val Ser Phe Lys Pro Lys Thr Ala Tyr Tyr. Ile Pro Leu His 20 25 30

His Arg Asn Ala Gln Asn Leu Asp Glu Thr Leu Val Leu Ser Lys Leu 35 40 45

Lys Glu Ile Leu Glu Asp Pro Ser Ser Lys Ile Val Gly Gln Asn Leu 50 60

Lys Tyr Asp Tyr Lys Val Leu Met Val Lys Gly Ile Ser Pro Val Tyr 65 70 75 80

Pro His Phe Asp Thr Met Ile Ala Ala Tyr Leu Leu Glu Pro Asn Glu 85 90 95

Lys Lys Phe Asn Leu Glu Asp Leu Ser Leu Lys Phe Leu Gly Tyr Lys

Met Thr Ser Tyr Gln Glu Leu Met Ser Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu Phe Gly
115 120 125

Phe Ser Phe Ala Asp Val Pro Val Asp Lys Ala Ala Asn Tyr Ser Cys 130 140

Glu Asp Ala Asp Ile Thr Tyr Arg Leu Tyr Lys Ile Leu Ser Met Lys 145 150 155 160

Leu His Glu Ala Glu Leu Glu Asn Val Phe Tyr Arg Ile Glu Met Pro 165 170 175

Leu Val Asn Val Leu Ala Arg Met Glu Leu Asn Gly Val Tyr Val Asp 180 185 190

Thr Glu Phe Leu Lys Lys Leu Ser Glu Glu Tyr Gly Lys Lys Leu Glu 195 200 205

Glu Leu Ala Glu Lys Ile Tyr Gln Ile Ala Gly Glu Pro Phe Asn Ile 210 220

Asn Ser Pro Lys Gln Val Ser Lys Ile Leu Phe Glu Lys Leu Gly Ile 225 230 235 240

Lys Pro Arg Gly Lys Thr Thr Lys Thr Gly Ala Tyr Ser Thr Arg Ile 245 250 255

Glu Val Leu Glu Glu Ile Ala Asn Glu His Glu Ile Val Pro Leu Ile 260 265 270

Leu Glu Tyr Arg Lys Ile Gln Lys Leu Lys Ser Thr Tyr Ile Asp Thr 275 280 285

PCT/US96/09641 WO 96/41014

Leu Pro Lys Leu Val Asn Pro Lys Thr Gly Arg Ile His Ala Ser Phe 295 His Gln Thr Gly Thr Ala Thr Gly Arg Leu Ser Ser Ser Asp Pro Asn

Leu Gln Asn Leu Pro Thr Lys Ser Glu Glu Gly Lys Glu Ile Arg Lys

Ala Ile Val Pro Gln Asp Pro Asp Trp Trp Ile Val Ser Ala Asp Tyr 340 350

Ser Gln Ile Glu Leu Arg Ile Leu Ala His Leu Ser Gly Asp Glu Asn

Leu Val Lys Ala Phe Glu Glu Gly Ile Asp Val His Thr Leu Thr Ala

Ser Arg Ile Tyr Asn Val Lys Pro Glu Glu Val Asn Glu Glu Met Arg

Arg Val Gly Lys Met Val Asn Phe Ser Ile Ile Tyr Gly Val Thr Pro

Tyr Gly Leu Ser Val Arg Leu Gly Ile Pro Val Lys Glu Ala Glu Lys

Met Ile Ile Ser Tyr Phe Thr Leu Tyr Pro Lys Val Arg Ser Tyr Ile

Gln Gln Val Val Ala Glu Ala Lys Glu Lys Gly Tyr Val Arg Thr Leu

Phe Gly Arg Lys Arg Asp Ile Pro Gln Leu Met Ala Arg Asp Lys Asn

Thr Gln Ser Glu Gly Glu Arg Ile Ala Ile Asn Thr Pro Ile Gln Gly

Thr Ala Ala Asp Ile Ile Lys Leu Ala Met Ile Asp Ile Asp Glu Glu

Leu Arg Lys Arg Asn Met Lys Ser Arg Met Ile Ile Gln Val His Asp

Glu Leu Val Phe Glu Val Pro Asp Glu Glu Lys Glu Glu Leu Val Asp

Leu Val Lys Asn Lys Met Thr Asn Val Val Lys Leu Ser Val Pro Leu

Glu Val Asp Ile Ser Ile Gly Lys Ser Trp Ser

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:38:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 1485 base pairs (B) TYPE: nucleic acid

  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: double (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (ix) FEATURE:
  - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
  - (B) LOCATION: 1..1482
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:38:

ATG Met 1	AAG Lys	GAA Glu	CTT Leu	CAA Gln 5	CTG Leu	TAC Tyr	GAA Glu	GAA Glu	GCA Ala 10	GAA Glu	CCC Pro	ACC Thr	GGA Gly	TAC Tyr 15	GAA Glu	48
ATC Ile	GTG Val	AAG Lys	GAT Asp 20	CAT His	AAG Lys	ACC Thr	TTC Phe	GAA Glu 25	GAT Asp	CTG Leu	TCT Ser	TTG Leu	AAA Lys 30	TTT Phe	CTC Leu	96
					TCT Ser										CCA Pro	144
					TTT Phe										AAC Asn	192
					GCA Ala 70											240
					GAA Glu					Asn						288
					AAC Asn											336
					TTC Phe											384
					GCC Ala											432
					CCA Pro 150											480
					CGT Arg											528
					TTG Leu										GTA Val	576
					TAC Tyr			Ile	Gln	Lys		Lys				624
					AAA Lys											672
															AGT Ser 240	720
					AAT Asn						_	-	_		GAA Glu	768
					GTG Val										AGT Ser	816

GCG Ala	GAT Asp	TAT Tyr 275	TCC Ser	CAA Gln	ATA Ile	GAA Glu	CTC Leu 280	AGA Arg	ATC Ile	CTC Leu	GCT Ala	CAT His 285	CTC Leu	AGT Ser	GGT Gly	8	164
GAT Asp	GAG Glu 290	AAC Asn	CTT Leu	GTG Val	AAG Lys	GCC Ala 295	TTC Phe	GAG Glu	GAG Glu	GGC Gly	ATC Ile 300	GAT Asp	GTG Val	CAC His	ACC Thr	· 9	12
TTG Leu 305	ACT Thr	GCC Ala	TCC Ser	AGG Arg	ATC Ile 310	TAC Tyr	AAC Asn	GTA Val	AAG Lys	CCA Pro 315	GAA Glu	GAA Glu	GTG Val	AAC Asn	GAA Glu 320	9	60
GAA Glu	ATG Met	CGA Arg	CGG Arg	GTT Val 325	GGA Gly	AAG Lys	ATG Met	GTG Val	AAC Asn 330	TTC Phe	TCT Ser	ATA Ile	ATA Ile	TAC Tyr 335	GGT Gly	10	80
GTC Val	ACA Thr	CCG Pro	TAC Tyr 340	GGT Gly	CTT Leu	TCT Ser	GTG Val	AGA Arg 345	CTT Leu	GGA Gly	ATA Ile	CCG Pro	GTT Val 350	AAA Lys	GAA Glu	10	56
GCA Ala	GAA Glu	AAG Lys 355	ATG Met	ATT Ile	ATC Ile	AGC Ser	TAT Tyr 360	TTC Phe	ACA Thr	CTG Leu	TAT Tyr	CCA Pro 365	AAG Lys	GTG Val	CGA Arg	11	04
AGC Ser	TAC Tyr 370	ATC Ile	CAG Gln	CAG Gln	GTT Val	GTT Val 375	GCA Ala	GAG Glu	GCA Ala	AAA Lys	GAG Glu 380	AAG Lys	GGC Gly	TAC Tyr	GTC Val	11	52
AGG Arg 385	ACT Thr	CTC Leu	TTT Phe	GGA Gly	AGA Arg 390	AAA Lys	AGA Arg	gat Asp	ATT Ile	CCC Pro 395	CAG Gln	CTC Leu	ATG Met	GCA Ala	AGG Arg 400	12	00
GAC Asp	AAG Lys	AAC Asn	ACC Thr	CAG Gln 405	TCC Ser	GAA Glu	GGC Gly	GAA Glu	AGA Arg 410	ATC Ile	GCA Ala	ATA Ile	AAC Asn	ACC Thr 415	CCC Pro	12	48
ATT Ile	CAG Gln	GGA Gly	ACG Thr 420	GCG Ala	GCA Ala	GAT Asp	ATA Ile	ATA Ile 425	AAA Lys	TTG Leu	GCT Ala	ATG Met	ATA Ile 430	GAT Asp	ATA Ile	12	96
GAC Asp	GAG Glu	GAG Glu 435	CTG Leu	AGA Arg	AAA Lys	AGA Arg	AAC Asn 440	ATG Met	Lys Lys	TCC Ser	AGA Arg	ATG Met 445	ATC Ile	ATT Ile	CAG Gln	13	44
GTT Val	CAT His 450	GAC Asp	GAA Glu	CTG Leu	GTC Val	TTC Phe 455	GAG Glu	GTT Val	CCC Pro	GAT Asp	GAG Glu 460	GAA Glu	AAA Lys	GAA Glu	GAA Glu	13	92
CTA Leu 465	GTT Val	GAT Asp	CTG Leu	GTG Val	AAG Lys 470	AAC Asn	AAA Lys	ATG Met	ACA Thr	AAT Asn 475	GTG Val	GTG Val	AAA Lys	CTC Leu	TCT Ser 480	14	40
		CTT Leu														14	82
TGA		•														14	85

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:39:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  (A) LENGTH: 494 amino acids
  (B) TYPE: amino acid
  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:39:

Met Lys Glu Leu Gln Leu Tyr Glu Glu Ala Glu Pro Thr Gly Tyr Glu Ile Val Lys Asp His Lys Thr Phe Glu Asp Leu Ser Leu Lys Phe Leu Gly Tyr Lys Met Thr Ser Tyr Gln Glu Leu Met Ser Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu Phe Gly Phe Ser Phe Ala Asp Val Pro Val Asp Lys Ala Ala Asn Tyr Ser Cys Glu Asp Ala Asp Ile Thr Tyr Arg Leu Tyr Lys Ile Leu 65 70 75 80 Ser Met Lys Leu His Glu Ala Glu Leu Glu Asn Val Phe Tyr Arg Ile Glu Met Pro Leu Val Asn Val Leu Ala Arg Met Glu Leu Asn Gly Val Tyr Val Asp Thr Glu Phe Leu Lys Lys Leu Ser Glu Glu Tyr Gly Lys Lys Leu Glu Glu Leu Ala Glu Lys Ile Tyr Gln Ile Ala Gly Glu Pro Phe Asn Ile Asn Ser Pro Lys Gln Val Ser Lys Ile Leu Phe Glu Lys Leu Gly Ile Lys Pro Arg Gly Lys Thr Thr Lys Thr Gly Ala Tyr Ser Thr Arg Ile Glu Val Leu Glu Glu Ile Ala Asn Glu His Glu Ile Val 180 185 190 Pro Leu Ile Leu Glu Tyr Arg Lys Ile Gln Lys Leu Lys Ser Thr Tyr 195 200 205 Ile Asp Thr Leu Pro Lys Leu Val Asn Pro Lys Thr Gly Arg Ile His Ala Ser Phe His Gln Thr Gly Thr Ala Thr Gly Arg Leu Ser Ser Ser Asp Pro Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Pro Thr Lys Ser Glu Glu Gly Lys Glu Ile Arg Lys Ala Ile Val Pro Gln Asp Pro Asp Trp Trp Ile Val Ser 260 265 270 Ala Asp Tyr Ser Gln Ile Glu Leu Arg Ile Leu Ala His Leu Ser Gly Asp Glu Asn Leu Val Lys Ala Phe Glu Glu Gly Ile Asp Val His Thr Leu Thr Ala Ser Arg Ile Tyr Asn Val Lys Pro Glu Glu Val Asn Glu Glu Met Arg Arg Val Gly Lys Met Val Asn Phe Ser Ile Ile Tyr Gly Val Thr Pro Tyr Gly Leu Ser Val Arg Leu Gly Ile Pro Val Lys Glu Ala Glu Lys Met Ile Ile Ser Tyr Phe Thr Leu Tyr Pro Lys Val Arg

Ser '	Tyr 370	Ile	Gln	Gln	Val	Val 375	Ala	Glu	Ala	Lys	Glu 380	Lys	Gly	Tyr	Val		
Arg '	Thr	Leu	Phe	Gly	Arg 390	Lys	Arg	qaA	Ile	Pro 395	Gln	Leu	Meț	Ala	Arg 400		
Asp :	Lys	Asn	Thr	Gln 405	Ser	Glu	Gly	Glu	Arg 410	Ile	Ala	Ile	Asn	Thr 415	Pro		
Ile	Gln	Gly	Thr 420	Ala	Ala	Asp	Ile	Ile 425	Lys	Leu	Ala	Met	Ile 430	Asp	Ile		
Asp (	Glu	Glu 435	Leu	Arg	Lys	Arg	Asn 440	Met	Lys	Ser	Arg	Met 445	Ile	Ile	Gln		٠.
Val	His 450	Ąsp	Glu	Leu	Val	Phe 455	Glu	Val	Pro	Asp	Glu 460	Glu	Lys	Glu	Glu		
Leu ' 465	Val	Asp	Leu	Val	Lys 470	Asn	Lys	Met	Thr	Asn 475	Val	Val	Lys	Leu	Ser 480		•
Val	Pro	Leu	Glu	Val 485	Asp	Ile	Ser	Ile	Gly 490	Lys	Ser	Trp	Ser		•		
(2)	INFO	RMA	rion	FOR	SEQ	ID 1	NO : 4	0:					,	,			
	(i)	() (1 ()	A) LI B) T C) S	engti YPE : I'Rani	HARA( H: 24 nucl	i bas Leic SSS:	acie	airs d						٠.			
		(1	D) T(	OPOL	OGY:	line	ear	•					•				
	(ii)	MO	LECU	LE T	YPE:	DNA	(ge	nomi	c)								
	(xi)	SE	QUEN	CE D	ESCR:	IPTI(	ON:	SEQ	ID N	0:40	:						
CGCC	AGG	TT '	TTCC	CAGT	CA C	CAC											24
(2)	INFO	ORMA'	TION	FOR	SEQ	ID 1	NO : 4	1:	•								
	(i)	() ()	A) L B) T C) S	ENGT YPE : TRAN	HARA H: 7 nuc DEDN OGY:	4 ba: leic ESS:	se p aci sin	airs d									
	(ii)	MO:	LECU	LE T	YPE:	DNA	(ge	nomi	c)						•		
	(xi	) SE	QUEN	CE D	escr	IPTI	ON:	SEQ	ID N	0:41	:						
ATAA	LGCG	CCA	TTGA	TGTT	CC T	CTCT	ACTO	G AA	AGTT	AGAG	AGG	ACAC	ACC	CGAT	CCCTA	T	60
AGTG	AGT	CGT	ATTA														74
(2)	INF	ORMA	TION	FOR	SEQ	ID	NO : 4	2:									
	(i	(	A) L B) T C) S	ENGT YPE: TRAN	HARA H: 2 nuc DEDN OGY:	5 ba leic ESS:	se p aci sin	airs d	ı								
	(ii	) MO	LECU	ILE I	YPE:	DNA	(ge	enomi	.c)								
	(xi	) SE	QUEN	ICE I	ESCR	IPTI	ON:	SEQ	ID N	IO : 42	:						
TAA?	FACG	ACT	CACT	ATAC	GG C	GAAT											25
(2)	INF	ORMA	TION	FOF	SEC	ID	NO : 4	13:									

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 25 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:43:	
GAATCGTCGT ATGCAGTGAA AACTC	25
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:44:	
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 25 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear	-
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:44:	_
CTTGATTGAC AAGGATGGAT GGCTA	25
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:45:	
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 33 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:45:	
CATGGTTTAA ATCCTGTGTG AAATTGTTAT CCG	33
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:46:	
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:46:	
CGGATAACAA TITCACACAG GATTTAAAC	29
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:47:	
(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 25 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)	
(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:47:	
TAATACGACT CACTATAGGG CGAAT	25
(2) INFORMATION FOR SEO ID NO:48:	

	(A) LENGTH: 31 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
	(b) Torobot: IImear	
(	ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)	
,		
(	xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:48:	
•	,	
CATGC	CATGG CATGCATTTA CGTTGACACC A	31
(2) I	INFORMATION FOR SEO ID NO:49:	
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
•	(A) LENGTH: 34 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
(	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)	
	·	
(	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:49:	
TCCCC	CGGGT TGCGCTCACT GCCCGCTTTC CAGT	34
(2) I	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:50:	
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 34 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
(	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)	
,	(wi) CROUNDED DESCRIPTION, CRO ID NO. FO.	
,	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:50:	
AGCTT	FATCGA TGGCACTTTT CGGGGAAATG TGCG	34
noc11	intent identifi toddamini ideo	7-
(2) I	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:51:	
\-, -		
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 35 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
	\(\frac{1}{2}\)	
(	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)	
(	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:51:	
AGCTT	TATCGA TAAGCGATGC CGGGAGCAGA CAAGC	35
(2) 1	INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:52:	
	•	
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:	
	(A) LENGTH: 31 base pairs	
	(B) TYPE: nucleic acid	
	(C) STRANDEDNESS: single	
	(D) TOPOLOGY: linear	
	1111 Ann Dan Grand Control of the Co	
	(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)	
	(wi) continue accomment. CO ID NO.53	
	(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:52:	
		21

PCT/US96/09641 WO 96/41014

### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:53:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  (A) LENGTH: 1833 base pairs

  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: double
    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)
- (ix) FEATURE:

  - (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
    (B) LOCATION: 1..1833
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:53:

	AAG Lys															48
	GTG Val															96
	GTT Val															144
	AAC Asn 50														ACA Thr	192
	TAT Tyr															240
	CTG Leu															288
	ATT Ile															336
	GGT Gly															384
	TTG Leu 130															432
TTG Leu 145	AAA Lys	TTT Phe	CTC Leu	GGA Gly	TAC Tyr 150	AAA Lys	ATG Met	ACG Thr	TCT Ser	TAT Tyr 155	CAG Gln	GAA Glu	CTG Leu	ATG Met	TCG Ser 160	480
TTT Phe	TCC Ser	TCA Ser	CCA Pro	CTT Leu 165	TTT Phe	GGT Gly	TTC Phe	AGC Ser	TTT Phe 170	GCG Ala	GAT Asp	GTT Val	CCG Pro	GTA Val 175	GAC Asp	528
AAG Lys	GCT Ala	GCG Ala	AAC Asn 180	TAC Tyr	TCC Ser	TGC Cys	GAG Glu	GAT Asp 185	Ala	GAC Asp	ATC Ile	ACT Thr	TAT Tyr 190	Arg	CTC Leu	576
TAC Tyr	AAG Lys	ATA Ile 195	Leu	AGC Ser	ATG Met	AAG Lys	CTC Leu 200	CAT His	GAA Glu	GCG Ala	GAA Glu	CTT Leu 205	GAG Glu	AAC Asn	GTC Val	624

TTC Phe	TAC Tyr 210	AGG Arg	ATA Ile	GAG Glu	ATG Met	CCG Pro 215	CTT Leu	GTG Val	AAC Asn	GTT Val	CTT Leu 220	GCA Ala	CGC Arg	ATG Met	GAA Glu	672
TTG Leu 225	AAC Asn	GGG Gly	GTG Val	TAT Tyr	GTG Val 230	GAC Asp	ACA Thr	GAA Glu	TTC Phe	CTG Leu 235	AAA Lys	AAG Lys	CTC Leu	TCG Ser	GAG Glu 240	720
GAG Glu	TAC Tyr	GGC Gly	AAA Lys	AAG Lys 245	CTC Leu	GAG Glu	GA'A Glu	CTG Leu	GCC Ala 250	GAA Glu	AAA Lys	ATC Ile	TAC Tyr	CAG Gln 255	ATA Ile	768
GCA Ala	GGA Gly	GAG Glu	CCC Pro 260	TTC Phe	AAC Asn	ATC Ile	AAT Asn	TCT Ser 265	CCA Pro	AAA Lys	CAG Gln	GTT Val	TCA Ser 270	AAG Lys	ATC Ile	816
												ACG Thr 285				864
												ATA Ile				912
												ATC Ile				960
												AAC Asn				1008
												GCC Ala				1056
		_										ACA Thr 365				1104
GAG Glu	GGA Gly 370	AAA Lys	GAA Glu	ATT Ile	AGA Arg	AAA Lys 375	GCG Ala	ATT Ile	GTG Val	CCC Pro	CAG Gln 380	GAT Asp	CCA Pro	GAC Asp	TGG Trp	1152
												AGA Arg				1200
												GAG Glu			Ile	1248
												GTA Val				1296
GAA Glu	GTG Val	AAC Asn 435	GAA Glu	GAA Glu	ATG Met	CGA Arg	CGG Arg 440	GTT Val	GGA Gly	AAG Lys	ATG Met	GTT Val 445	AAC Asn	TAC Tyr	TCT Ser	1344
		Tyr										AGA Arg				1392
												TTC Phe				1440

CCA Pro	AAG Lys	GTG Val	CGA Arg	AGC Ser 485	TAC Tyr	ATC Ile	CAG Gln	CAG Gln	GTT Val 490	GTT Val	GCA Ala	GAG Glu	GCA Ala	AAA Lys 495	GAG Glu	14	. 88
	GGC Gly															15	36
	ATG Met															15	84
ATA Ile	AAC Asn 530	ACC Thr	Pro	ATT Ile	CAG Gln	GGA Gly 535	ACG Thr	GCG Ala	GCA Ala	gat Asp	ATA Ile 540	ATA Ile	AAA Lys	TTG Leu	GCT Ala	16	32
	ATA Ile															16	80
	ATC Ile															17	28
	AAA Lys															17	76
	AAA Lys															18	24
	TCT Ser 610	TGA														18	33

#### (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:54:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 611 amino acids

  - (B) TYPE: amino acid (D) TOPOLOGY: linear
- (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein
- (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:54:

Met Lys Glu Leu Gln Leu Tyr Glu Glu Ala Glu Pro Thr Gly Tyr Glu
1 10 15

Ile Val Lys Asp His Lys Thr Phe Glu Asp Leu Ile Glu Lys Leu Lys
20 25 30

Glu Val Pro Ser Phe Ala Leu Ala Leu Glu Thr Ser Ser Leu Asp Pro

Phe Asn Cys Glu Ile Val Gly Ile Ser Val Ser Phe Lys Pro Lys Thr 50 60

Ala Tyr Tyr Ile Pro Leu His His Arg Asn Ala Gln Asn Leu Asp Glu

Thr Leu Val Leu Ser Lys Leu Lys Glu Ile Leu Glu Asp Pro Ser Ser

Lys Ile Val Gly Gln Asn Leu Lys Tyr Ala Tyr Lys Val Leu Met Val

Lys Gly Ile Ser Pro Val Tyr Pro His Phe Asp Thr Met Ile Ala Ala

Tyr Leu Leu Glu Pro Asn Glu Lys Lys Phe Asn Leu Glu Asp Leu Ser 135 Leu Lys Phe Leu Gly Tyr Lys Met Thr Ser Tyr Gln Glu Leu Met Ser Phe Ser Ser Pro Leu Phe Gly Phe Ser Phe Ala Asp Val Pro Val Asp Lys Ala Ala Asn Tyr Ser Cys Glu Asp Ala Asp Ile Thr Tyr Arg Leu Tyr Lys Ile Leu Ser Met Lys Leu His Glu Ala Glu Leu Glu Asn. Val Phe Tyr Arg Ile Glu Met Pro Leu Val Asn Val Leu Ala Arg Met Glu Leu Asn Gly Val Tyr Val Asp Thr Glu Phe Leu Lys Lys Leu Ser Glu Glu Tyr Gly Lys Lys Leu Glu Glu Leu Ala Glu Lys Ile Tyr Gln Ile Ala Gly Glu Pro Phe Asn Ile Asn Ser Pro Lys Gln Val Ser Lys Ile Leu Phe Glu Lys Leu Gly Ile Lys Pro Arg Gly Lys Thr Thr Lys Thr Gly Ala Tyr Ser Thr Arg Ile Glu Val Leu Glu Glu Ile Ala Asn Glu His Glu Ile Val Pro Leu Ile Leu Glu Tyr Arg Lys Ile Gln Lys Leu 305 310 315 320 Lys Ser Thr Tyr Ile Asp Thr Leu Pro Lys Leu Val Asn Pro Lys Thr Gly Arg Ile His Ala Ser Phe His Gln Thr Gly Thr Ala Thr Gly Arg Leu Ser Ser Ser Asp Pro Asn Leu Gln Asn Leu Pro Thr Lys Ser Glu Glu Gly Lys Glu Ile Arg Lys Ala Ile Val Pro Gln Asp Pro Asp Trp 370 380 Trp Ile Val Ser Ala Asp Tyr Ser Gln Ile Glu Leu Arg Ile Leu Ala 385 390 395 400 His Leu Ser Gly Asp Glu Asn Leu Val Lys Ala Phe Glu Glu Gly Ile Asp Val His Thr Leu Thr Ala Ser Arg Ile Tyr Asn Val Lys Pro Glu Glu Val Asn Glu Glu Met Arg Arg Val Gly Lys Met Val Asn Tyr Ser Ile Ile Tyr Gly Val Thr Pro Tyr Gly Leu Ser Val Arg Leu Gly Ile Pro Val Lys Glu Ala Glu Lys Met Ile Ile Ser Tyr Phe Thr Leu Tyr Pro Lys Val Arg Ser Tyr Ile Gln Gln Val Val Ala Glu Ala Lys Glu

Lys	Gly	Tyr	Val 500	Arg	Thr	Leu	Phe	Gly 505	Arg	Lys	Arg	Asp	Ile 510	Pro	Gln			
Leu	Met	Ala 515	Arg	qaA	Lys	Asn	Thr 520	Gln	Ser	Glu	Gly	Glu 525	Arg	Ile	Ala			
Ile	Asn 530	Thr	Pro	Ile	Gln	Gly 535	Thr	Ala	Ala	Asp	Ile 540	Ile	Lys	Leu	Ala			
Met 545	Ile	qaA	Ile	Asp	Glu 550	Glu	Leu	Arg	Lys	Arg 555	Asn	Met	Lys	Ser	Arg 560			
Met	Ile	Ile	Gln	Val 565	His	Asp	Glu	Leu	Val 570	Phe	Glu	Val	Pro	Asp 575	Glu			
Glu	Lys	Glu	Glu 580	Leu	Val	Asp	Leu	Val 585	Lys	Asn	Lys	Met	Thr 590	Asn	Val	٠		
Val	Lys	Leu 595	Ser	Val	Pro	Leu	Glu 600	Val	Asp	Ile	Ser	Ile 605	Gly	Lys	Ser			
Trp	Ser 610	•																
(2)	INFO	RMAT	CION	FOR	SEQ	ID	10:55	5:										
	(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  (A) LENGTH: 20 base pairs  (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  (D) TOPOLOGY: linear																	
	(ii)	MOI	ECUI	ET	PE:	DNA	(ger	omic	:)									
	(xi)	SEC	UENC	E DI	SCR	EPTIC	N: S	EQ I	D NO	:55	:							
GTG	CCC	TĠ G	CGAT	rGCC:	rg													20
(2)	INFO	RMAT	CION	FOR	SEQ	ID 1	TO : 56	5 :										
	(i)	() (E	1) LE 3) TY 2) ST	engti (PE : Trani	i: 20 nucl	TERI bas leic SS: line	e pa acio sino	irs i										
	(ii)	MOI	ECUI	E T	PE:	DNA	(ger	nomic	=)									
	(xi)	SEC	QUENC	CE DI	ESCR	[PTIC	ON: 5	SEQ I	D NO	56:56	:							
GGC	BAAGO	GG (	CATGO	ATT:	ra													20
(2)	INFO	RMAT	rion	FOR	SEQ	ID 1	<b>10:5</b>	7:							-			
	(i)	() ()	A) LE 3) TY 2) ST	INGTI (PE : [RAN]	nuc. DEDNI	TERI 5 bas leic ESS: line	acio sing	airs 1										
	(ii)	MOI	LECUI	LE T	YPE:	DNA	(ger	nomic	<b>=</b> )									
	(xi)	SEC	QUENC	CE DI	ESCR:	IPTI(	ON: 5	SEQ :	ID N	0:57	:			-				
CAT	CACGO	TT 7	rtgg/	AATG:	TT T	ACTA												25

PCT/US96/09641

## **CLAIMS**

1. A purified full-length thermostable DNA polymerase capable of DNA synthetic activity, said polymerase derived from the eubacterium *Thermotoga neapolitana*.

5

2. The polymerase of Claim 1, wherein said polymerase is a naturally-occurring polymerase.

The polymerase of Claim 1, wherein said polymerase is a non-naturally-occurring polymerase.

- 4. The polymerase of Claim 1, wherein said polymerase has the amino acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:2.
- 15 5. The polymerase of Claim 1, wherein the specific activity of said synthetic activity is approximately 100,000 units/mg.
  - 6. A purified thermostable non-naturally occurring DNA polymerase derived from the eubacterium *Thermotoga neapolitana* comprising a portion of the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:2, said polymerase being capable of DNA synthetic activity.
    - 7. The polymerase of Claim 6, wherein said polymerase lacks significant 5' exonuclease activity.
  - 8. The polymerase of Claim 6, wherein said polymerase has reduced 3' exonuclease activity.
    - 9. The polymerase of Claim 6, wherein said polymerase lacks significant 5' exonuclease activity and has reduced 3' exonuclease activity.

30

20

25

10. The polymerase of Claim 6, wherein said polymerase lacks significant 5' exonuclease and 3' exonuclease activity.

11. The polymerase of Claim 7, wherein said polymerase comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS:8, 16, 19, 23, 26, 29, 33, 35 and 54.

- 5 12. The polymerase of Claim 6, wherein said polymerase has an increased affinity for a dideoxynucleotide compared to the naturally-occurring DNA polymerase.
  - 13. The polymerase of Claim 12 having the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:54.

10

20

25

- 14. The polymerase of Claim 6 wherein said polymerase has an increased affinity for a dideoxynucleotide compared to sequencing grade *Thermus aquaticus* DNA polymerase.
- 15. The polymerase of Claim 14 selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS:8, 16, 19, 23, 26, 29, 33, 35 and 54.
  - 16. An oligonucleotide comprising the nucleic acid sequence of SEQ ID NO:1, said nucleotide sequence encoding a thermostable DNA polymerase.
  - 17. The oligonucleotide of Claim 16, wherein said sequence is modified such that the encoded polymerase lacks significant 5' exonuclease activity.
  - 18. The oligonucleotide of Claim 17, wherein said modified sequence comprises the nucleotide sequence of SEQ ID NO:7.
    - 19. The oligonucleotide of Claim 16, wherein said sequence is modified such that the encoded polymerase displays reduced levels of 3' exonuclease activity.
- The oligonucleotide of Claim 19, wherein said modified sequence is selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS:7, 15, 18, 22, 25, 28, 32, 34 and 53.

21. A recombinant DNA vector comprising an oligonucleotide having the nucleic acid sequence set forth in SEQ ID NO:1, said nucleotide sequence encoding a thermostable DNA polymerase having DNA synthetic activity.

- 22. The recombinant DNA vector of Claim 21, wherein said nucleic acid sequence is modified such that the encoded thermostable DNA polymerase lacks significant 5' exonuclease activity.
  - 23. The recombinant vector of Claim 22, wherein said modified sequence comprises SEQ ID NO:7.
  - 24. The recombinant DNA vector of Claim 21, wherein said nucleic acid sequence is modified such that the encoded thermostable DNA polymerase exhibits reduced levels 3' exonuclease activity.

25. The recombinant vector of Claim 24, wherein said modified sequence is selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS:7, 15, 18, 22, 25, 28, 32, 34 and 53.

- 26. A method for determining the nucleotide base sequence of a DNA molecule comprising the steps of:
  - a) providing in any order:

5

10

15

20

25

30

)

- i) a reaction vessel;
- ii) at least one deoxynucleoside triphosphate;
- iii) a thermostable DNA polymerase derived from the eubacterium Thermotoga neapolitana;
- iv) at least one DNA synthesis terminating agent which terminates DNA synthesis at a specific nucleotide base;
  - v) a first DNA molecule; and
  - vi) a primer capable of hybridizing to said first DNA molecule;
- b) adding, in any order, said deoxynucleoside triphosphate, said DNA polymerase, said DNA synthesis terminating agent, said first DNA molecule and said primer to said reaction vessel to form a reaction mixture, under conditions such that said primer hybridizes to said DNA molecule and said DNA polymerase is capable of

conducting primer extension to produce a population of DNA molecules complementary to said first DNA molecule; and

c) determining at least a part of the nucleotide base sequence of said first DNA molecule.

5

- 27. The method of Claim 26 wherein said polymerase is a naturally-occurring DNA polymerase.
- <sup>1</sup> 28. The method of Claim 26 wherein said polymerase is a non-naturally-occurring DNA polymerase.
  - 29. The method of Claim 28, wherein said polymerase comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS:8, 16, 19, 23, 26, 29, 33, 35 and 54.

15

- 30. The method of Claim 26, wherein said conditions comprise heating said mixture.
- 31. The method of Claim 30, wherein said method further comprises cooling said mixture to a temperature at which said thermostable DNA polymerase can conduct primer extension.
  - 32. The method of Claim 31 further comprising repeating said heating and said cooling one or more times.

25

- 33. The method of Claim 26 wherein said reaction mixture comprises 7-deaza dGTP, dATP, dTTP and dCTP.
- 34. The method of Claim 26 wherein said DNA synthesis terminating agent is a dideoxynucleoside triphosphate.
  - 35. The method of Claim 34 wherein said dideoxynucleoside triphosphate is selected from the group consisting of ddGTP, ddATP, ddTTP and ddCTP.

36.	The method	of Claim 26	wherein said	primer	molecule	is labelle	d
-----	------------	-------------	--------------	--------	----------	------------	---

37. The method of Claim 36 wherein said primer is labelled with <sup>32</sup>P, <sup>35</sup>S or a fluorescent molecule.

.

- 38. The method of Claim 26 wherein one deoxynucleoside triphosphate is labelled.
- 39. The method of Claim 38 wherein said deoxynucleoside triphosphate is labelled with <sup>32</sup>P, <sup>32</sup>P, <sup>35</sup>S or a fluorescent molecule.

10.

20

)

5

- 40. The method of Claim 26 further comprising, adding at step b), a thermostable pyrophosphatase.
- 41. The method of Claim 40 wherein said thermostable pyrophosphatase is derived from *Thermus thermophilus*.
  - 42. A kit for determining the nucleotide base sequence of a DNA molecule comprising:
    - a) a thermostable DNA polymerase derived from the eubacterium

      Thermotoga neapolitana; and
      - b) at least one nucleotide mixture comprising deoxynucleoside triphosphates and one dideoxynucleoside triphosphate.
- 43. The kit of Claim 42, wherein said polymerase is a non-naturally occurring DNA polymerase.
  - 44. The kit of Claim 43, wherein said polymerase lacks significant 5' exonuclease activity.
- 30 45. The kit of Claim 44, wherein said polymerase has reduced 3' exonuclease activity.

46. The kit of Claim 44, wherein said polymerase lacks significant 5' exonuclease activity and has reduced 3' exonuclease activity.

- 47. The kit of Claim 44, wherein said polymerase lacks significant 5' exonuclease activity and 3' exonuclease activity.
  - 48. The kit of Claim 44, wherein said polymerase comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS:2, 8,16, 19, 23, 26, 29, 33, 35 and 54.

10

15

20

5

- 49. The kit of Claim 42, wherein said kit contains a first nucleotide mixture, a second nucleotide mixture, a third nucleotide mixture, and a fourth nucleotide mixture, said first nucleotide mixture comprising ddGTP, 7-deaza dGTP, dATP, dTTP and dCTP, said second nucleotide mixture comprising ddATP, 7-deaza dGTP, dATP, dTTP and dCTP, said third nucleotide mixture comprising ddTTP, 7-deaza dGTP, dATP, dTTP and dCTP and said fourth nucleotide mixture ddCTP, 7-deaza dGTP, dATP, dTTP and dCTP.
  - 50. The kit of Claim 42 further comprising a thermostable pyrophosphatase.
- 51. The kit of Claim 50 wherein said thermostable pyrophosphatase is derived from *Thermus thermophilus*.
  - 52. A method for amplifying a double stranded DNA molecule, comprising the steps of:

25

- a) providing:
- i) a first DNA molecule comprising a first strand and a second strand, said first and second strands being complementary to one another;
- ii) a first primer and a second primer, wherein said first primer is complementary to said first DNA strand and said second primer is complementary to said second DNA strand; and

30

iii) a first thermostable DNA polymerase derived from the eubacterium *Thermotoga neapolitana*; and

b) mixing said first DNA molecule, said first primer, said second primer and said polymerase to form a reaction mixture under conditions such that a second DNA molecule comprising a third strand and a fourth strand are synthesized, said third strand having a region complementary to said first strand and said fourth strand having a region complementary to said second strand.

5

53. The method of Claim 52 wherein said conditions comprise heating said mixture.

10

54. The method of Claim 53 further comprising cooling said mixture to a temperature at which said thermostable DNA polymerase can conduct primer extension.

15

55. The method of Claim 54 further comprising repeating said heating and said cooling one or more times.

56. The method of Claim 52 wherein said polymerase lacks significant 5' exonuclease activity.

20

57. The method of Claim 52, wherein said polymerase has reduced 3' exonuclease activity.

58. The method of Claim 52, wherein said polymerase lacks significant 5' exonuclease activity and has reduced 3' exonuclease activity.

25

59. The method of Claim 52, wherein said polymerase lacks significant 5' exonuclease activity and 3' exonuclease activity.

\_\_\_

)

60. The method of Claim 56, wherein said polymerase comprises an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS:8, 16, 19, 23, 26, 29, 33, 35 and 54.

30

61. The method of Claim 60 further comprising providing a second thermostable DNA polymerase, said second polymerase comprising a high fidelity polymerase.

62. The method of Claim 61, wherein said second polymerase is derived from a thermostable organism selected from the group consisting of *Pyrococcus furiosus*, *Pyrococcus woesii* and *Thermococcus litoralis*.

FIGURE 1

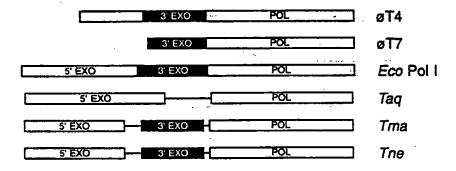


FIGURE 2

382 182 348 ØT4 ØT7 Bsu Pol III 2/6

### FIGURE 3

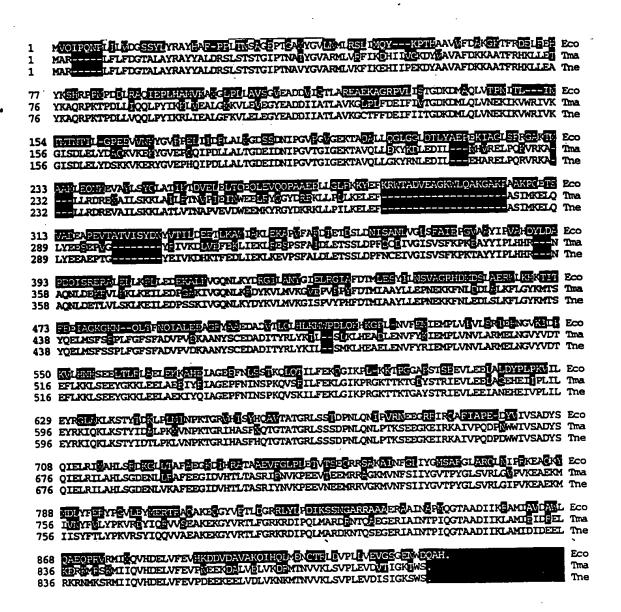


FIGURE 4

 100	200	300	400	500	600	700	800		
5' E	XO		3. EXO	1		POL			rTne
		0-						$\Box$	Tne M284ΔB
		Ε							Tne M316
		C					<u> </u>		Tne M323
									Tne M284
		Ġ	)						Tne M284 D323E
		ď							Tne M284 E325D
				Ġ					Tne M284 Y464F
				<u>(8)</u>	-				Tne M284 D468N
		Ó	<b>A</b>						Tne M284 (D323A,D389A)

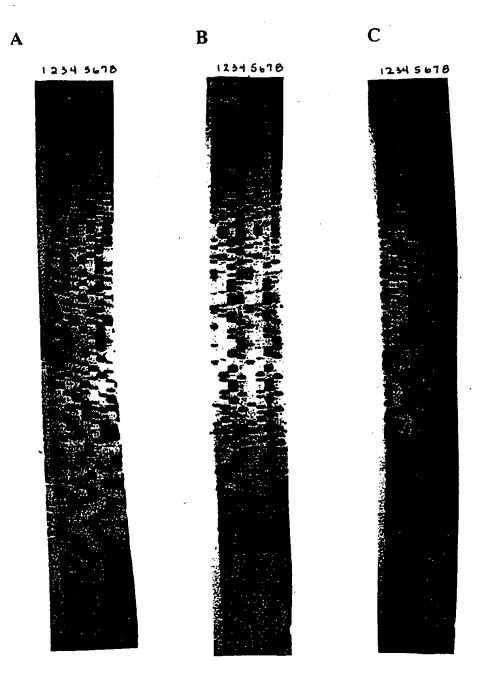
FIGURE 5

B





FIGURE 6



# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No. PCT/US96/09641

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER									
IPC(6) :C12Q 1/68; C12N 9/12, 15/54 US CL :435/6, 194, 320.1; 536/23.2									
According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC									
B. FIELDS SEARCHED									
Minimum documentation searched (classification system follow	ved by classification symbols)								
U.S. : 435/6, 194, 320.1; 536/23.2									
Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to NONE	the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched								
Electronic data base consulted during the international search (	name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)								
DIALOG search terms: DNA polymerase, Thermotoga neapolita									
C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT									
Category* Citation of document, with indication, where	appropriate, of the relevant passages Relevant to claim No.								
A CHILDERS, et al. Improved mether extremely thermophilic bacterium Applied and Environmental Micro Vol. 58, No. 1, pages 3949-3953	n Thermotoga neapolitana. obiology. December 1992,								
Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box (	C. See patent family annex.								
Special categories of cited documents:     A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered.	"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention								
*E" cartier document published on or after the international filling date	*X* document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be								
"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication data of another citation or other	considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive seep when the document is taken alone								
*O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other messa.	"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination between the combination and the combination of the combination o								
*P" document published prior to the interestional filing date but later than	being obvious to a person skilled in the art  *&* document member of the same patent family								
the priority date claimed  Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report								
06 SEPTEMBER 1996	27 SEP 1996								
Name and mailing address of the ISA/US Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks Box PCT	Authorized officer Plunch Fruit /a								
Washington, D.C. 20231	KEITH D. HENDRICKS								
Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230	Telephone No. (703) 308-0196								